

## WO9929640

Publication Title:

COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF FIBROBLAST GROWTH FACTOR

Abstract:

Aromatic acids and pharmaceutical compositions of aromatic acids of formula Ar-M-Y and methods for using the pharmaceutical compositions for modulating the activity of the FGF family of peptides are provided. Methods for inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor by contacting the receptor with the aromatic acid are also provided. Methods for treating FGF-mediated disorders by administering effective amounts of one or more of these aromatic acids or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof that inhibit the activity of one or more FGF peptides are also provided.

-----  
Data supplied from the esp@cenet database - <http://ep.espacenet.com>



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : <b>C07C</b>	<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/29640</b> (43) International Publication Date: 17 June 1999 (17.06.99)
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/25789</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 4 December 1998 (04.12.98)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data: 08/986,248 5 December 1997 (05.12.97) US 09/079,343 15 May 1998 (15.05.98) US</p> <p>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application US 08/986,248 (CIP) Filed on 5 December 1997 (05.12.97)</p> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): EISAI CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 6-10, Koishikawa 4-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112-88 (JP).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CHAN, Ming, Fai [US/US]; 1642 Orchard Wood Road, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). BALAJI, Vitukudi, Narayanaiyengar [IN/IN]; 3 Type 4 CPRI, Bangalore, 560-012 (IN). RAMNARAYAN, Kalyanaraman [IN/US]; 11674 Springside Road, San Diego, CA 92128 (US). SCHOVE, Laura [US/US]; 1240 Greenlake Drive, Cardiff, CA 92007 (US). CASTILLO,</p>	<p>Rosario, Silvestre [US/US]; 10065 Canright Way, San Diego, CA 92126 (US). KOIS, Adam [US/US]; Apartment A, 11349 Avenida de Los Lobos, San Diego, CA 92127 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.; Heller Ehrman White &amp; McAuliffe, Suite 700, 4250 Executive Square, La Jolla, CA 92037 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p><b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i></p>	
(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF FIBROBLAST GROWTH FACTOR		
<p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>Aromatic acids and pharmaceutical compositions of aromatic acids of formula Ar-M-Y and methods for using the pharmaceutical compositions for modulating the activity of the FGF family of peptides are provided. Methods for inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor by contacting the receptor with the aromatic acid are also provided. Methods for treating FGF-mediated disorders by administering effective amounts of one or more of these aromatic acids or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof that inhibit the activity of one or more FGF peptides are also provided.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

-1-

## COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF FIBROBLAST GROWTH FACTOR

### RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. application Serial  
5 No. 08/986,248, to Chan *et al.*, entitled "COMPOSITIONS AND  
METHODS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF FIBROBLAST  
GROWTH FACTOR", filed December 5, 1997. This application is also  
related to U.S. application Serial No. 09/079,343, to Chan *et al.*, entitled  
"COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF  
10 FIBROBLAST GROWTH FACTOR", filed May 15, 1998. Priority is  
claimed herein to each of the above applications, the disclosures of  
which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to aromatic acids, compositions and  
15 methods for treatment or prevention of fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-  
mediated diseases. In particular, the invention relates to the use of  
aromatic acids as FGF antagonists.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) are a family of polypeptide  
20 mitogens and are ubiquitous in mammals. FGFs and their corresponding  
receptors, FGFRs, are widely distributed in tissues throughout the body,  
i.e., the central and peripheral nervous system, retina, kidneys, and  
myocardium (see, e.g., Johnson *et al.* Adv. Cancer Res. **1993**, 60, 1),  
and are expressed during embryogenesis (Kimelman *et al.* Science **1988**,  
25 242, 1053). FGFs exhibit potent mitogenic activity in these areas (see,  
e.g., Gospodarowicz Nature **1974**, 249, 123), are also mitogenic for  
mesenchymal, neuronal, and epithelial cells (see, e.g., Johnson *et al.*  
Molecular and Cellular Biology **1990**, 10, 4728; Gospodarowicz *et al.*  
Exp. Eye Res. **1977**, 25, 631; Thomas FASEB J. **1987**, 1, 434;



-2-

Gospodarowicz *et al.* J. Cell Physiol. **1987**, S5, 15) and have been implicated in the processes of cell differentiation and maintenance (see, e.g., Anderson Nature **1988**, 332, 360).

The FGFs consist of a family of peptides, of which ten have been  
5 identified (FGF-1 through 10). The first two peptides of this family to be isolated and characterized were FGF-1 and FGF-2, more commonly referred to as aFGF and bFGF, respectively, for their acidic and basic isoelectric points, respectively. aFGF and bFGF were initially isolated from the bovine pituitary (Gospodarowicz J. Biol. Chem. **1975**, 250,  
10 2515), then from bovine brain (Gospodarowicz *et al.* J. Biol. Chem. **1978**, 253, 3736) and later isolated from human brain (Gimenez-Gallego *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1986**, 135, 541). aFGF and bFGF have common biological properties, including the ability to bind to one or more FGF receptors. They also exhibit 55% homology in their amino  
15 acid sequences and are highly conserved among species (i.e., human and bovine bFGF exhibit 98.7% identity (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,228,855; U.S. Patent No. 5,155,214)). Eight other FGFs have been identified based on these structures (FGF-3 through 10): int-2 (FGF-3) (Moore *et al.* EMBO J. **1986**, 5, 919; Jakobovits *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad.  
20 Sci. USA **1986**, 83, 7806), hst-1/KS-FGF (identified from Kaposi's sarcoma DNA)(FGF-4) (Delli-Bovi *et al.* Cell **1987**, 50, 729; Taira *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1987**, 84, 2980; Huang *et al.* J. Clin. Invest. **1993**, 91, 1191), FGF-5 (Zhan *et al.* Mol. Cell Biol. **1988**, 8, 3487), FGF-6/Hst-2 (Marics *et al.* Oncogene **1989**, 4, 335), keratinocyte growth  
25 factor (KGF)(FGF-7) (Finch *et al.* Science **1989**, 245, 752), FGF-8, FGF-9 and FGF-10 (PCT International Publication Number WO 95/24,414). The structures of aFGF and bFGF have also been determined through single-crystal x-ray diffraction (Erickson Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1991**, 88,

-3-

3441; Zhang *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1991**, 88, 3446; Zhu *et al.* Science **1991**, 251, 90).

Basic FGF is a 16kD, acid- and thermally-sensitive peptide. It is an angiogenic factor causing the migration, proliferation and differentiation of endothelial cells to form blood vessels (see, e.g., Montesano *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1986**, 83, 7279; Folkman *et al.* Science **1987**, 235, 442). This effect indicates possible therapeutic uses of bFGF for wound healing (Folkman Science **1987**, 235, 442; Buntrock *et al.* Exp. Pathol. **1982**, 21, 62), neovascularization, nerve regeneration, cartilage repair, and enhancing success of tissue transplantation and of bone graft healing (see, generally, PCT International Publication No. WO 92/12,245). FGFs have also been reported to be useful as hypotensive agents for reducing high blood pressure and preventing myocardial infarction and cerebral hemorrhages (Saltis *et al.* Atherosclerosis **1995**, 118, 77; PCT International Publication No. WO 92/08,473), for the treatment of ulcers (U.S. Patent No. 5,401,721; U.S. Patent No. 5,175,147), in protecting the retina by inhibiting the release of nitric oxide in retinal inflammatory disorders (Goureau *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1993**, 90, 1) and as a saporin conjugate in treating other ocular pathologies (Lappi *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. **1989**, 160, 919; Lappi J. Cell Physiol. **1991**, 147, 17; PCT International Publication No. WO 93/16,734) and vascular injury due to balloon angioplasty, preventing restenosis (U.S. Patent No. 5,308,622; U.S. Patent No. 4,378,347).

bFGF may, however, be harmful in some cases in that cell proliferation and angiogenesis are important aspects of tumor growth and tumor development, rheumatoid arthritis, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, proliferative diabetic retinopathies and diabetes (see, e.g., Folkman Adv. Cancer Res. **1985**, 43, 175; Melnyk *et al.* Arthritis Rheum. **1990**, 33,

-4-

493; Sivalingam Arch. Ophthalmol. **1990**, 108, 869). bFGF also functions as an oncogene in melanoma.

There are many diverse forms of aFGF and bFGF receptors (Hanneken *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1994**, 91, 9170). FGFs are  
5 mediated by high and low affinity receptors: 4 FGF receptor genes have been identified and at least 2 produce multiple mRNA transcripts through alternative splicing of the primary transcript. This splicing creates a large number of forms of the receptors and leads to response of the cell to many FGF family members, i.e., one gene gives FGFR-2 and KGF  
10 receptors, and alternate FGFR-1 splicing gives a 50 fold decrease in bFGF binding with unchanged aFGF binding. Receptor expression is also altered by injury and pathological conditions (restenosis, tumors and proliferative diseases). For example, receptor mRNA and protein are present in melanoma cells (see, e.g., Becker *et al.* Oncogene **1992**, 7,  
15 2303), the receptor message is not usually found in palmar fascia, but is found in the proliferative hand disease Dupuytren's contracture (see, e.g., Gonzales *et al.* Amer. J. Pathol. **1992**, 141, 61), and smooth muscle cells (SMCs) have no response to bFGF, but proliferating SMCs (i.e., during restenosis after balloon angioplasty) strongly respond to  
20 bFGF (see, e.g., Cascells *et al.* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA **1992**, 89, 7159). There are also soluble forms of FGFs in blood, suggesting further activity (Venkateswaran *et al.* Hybridoma **1992**, 11, 729).

These potentially harmful effects of bFGF have led to attempts to identify human bFGF antagonists to treat and/or prevent FGF-mediated  
25 diseases. While peptide analogs, derivatives and truncated forms of bFGF have been reported as antagonists of bFGF (U.S. Patent No. 5,132,408; U.S. Patent No. 5,252,718; PCT International Publication No. WO 92/12245; U.S. Patent No. 5,941,220), there have been no reports of non-peptidic, small molecule antagonists. Therefore, it is an object of

-5-

this invention to provide antagonists of human bFGF for treatment and/or prevention of FGF-mediated diseases.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Aromatic acids and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters,  
5 acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs thereof of formulae (I), (II) or (III) are provided. Pharmaceutical compositions containing aromatic acids or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs thereof of formulae (I), (II) or (III), and methods for modulating the interaction of an FGF peptide with FGF receptors using  
10 such compositions are also provided. In particular, aromatic acids of formulae (I), (II) or (III), pharmaceutical compositions containing aromatic acids of formulae (I), (II) or (III), and methods for inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to FGF receptors using such compositions are provided. Among the aromatic acids and pharmaceutical compositions provided  
15 herein are those that are particularly active as bFGF antagonists, as evidenced by in vitro assays described herein.

The methods are effected by contacting FGF receptors with one or more aromatic acids prior to, simultaneously with, or subsequent to contacting the receptors with an FGF peptide. The aromatic acids are  
20 substituted or unsubstituted monocyclic or polycyclic aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acids, such as aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted amino acids, aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted aliphatic carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acids, and aryl, heteroaryl, alkynyl and alkenyl carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or  
25 phosphonic acids.

The aromatic acids have the formula:



-6-

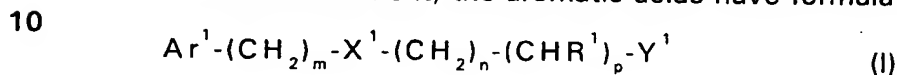
- where Ar is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl or heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q, which are each independently selected, and which, as defined herein, is halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylidene, arylalkylidene, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylamino-carbonyl, diarylamino-carbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylaryl-amino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxy-carbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl or diarylamino-sulfonyl;
- M is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, arylene, heteroarylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, oxy, thio, sulfinyl or sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

-7-

Y is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic or phosphonic acid group; selected such that the resulting aromatic acid modulates the interaction of an FGF peptide with an FGF receptor, preferably the aromatic acid inhibits the binding of an FGF peptide with an FGF receptor with an IC<sub>50</sub> of less than preferably about 500  $\mu$ M, more preferably about 300  $\mu$ M, more preferably about 100  $\mu$ M, and most preferably about 50  $\mu$ M.

Preferably the distance between Ar and the Y group is between about 15 and 18 Å, more preferably about 16  $\pm$  0.5 Å.

In one embodiment, the aromatic acids have formula (I):



where Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

m is 0-6, preferably 1-6, more preferably 1-4 or 6;

20 X<sup>1</sup> is alkylene, arylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, oxy, thio, sulfinyl or sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

n is 0-6, preferably 0-4 or 6;

R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl or heteroarylalkyl and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; p is 0 or 1; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group, preferably a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

In certain embodiments, the aromatic acids are of formula (I) with the provisos that when p is 0 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, and (i) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is decylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-

-8-

methylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthyloxy or 3-methylphenoxy;  
 (ii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is undecylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not  
 phenoxy and (iii) the combination of m, n, and X<sup>1</sup> is alkylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup>  
 is not unsubstituted phenyl; and with the further provisos that when n is  
 5 0, p is 1, m is 0-2 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then X<sup>1</sup> is not  
 oxyamido, amido or amino; and that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-  
 10-phenyldecanoic acid.

In preferred embodiments described in detail herein, Ar<sup>1</sup> is  
 monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, phenylethynyl, phenylamino, phenoxy, 8-  
 10 quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, 9-fluorenyl,  
 phenylsulfonyl, phenylthio, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 1-pyrenyl, 1-  
 pyrenylcarbonyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,  
 benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio or benzimidazolyl-2-thio and is  
 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

15 m is 1-4 or 6;

X<sup>1</sup> is methylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, ureido, thioureido,  
 oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q  
 substituents;

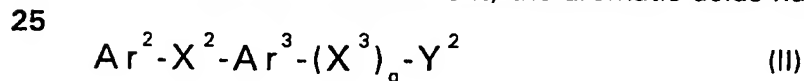
n is 0-4 or 6, preferably 0 when p is 1;

20 R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl or heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or  
 substituted with one or more Q substituents;

p is 0 when m is 2, 3, 4, or 6, or 1 when m is 1 or 4; and

Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

In another embodiment, the aromatic acids have formula (II):



where Ar<sup>2</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl or heteroaryl, and is  
 30 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

-9-

- $X^2$  is selected from among alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, sulfonyl, sulfinyl, thio, oxy, amino, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, ureido, thioureido,  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$ , (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{-heterocycl})-$ , and  $-\text{ZSO}_2-$  wherein Z is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{SR}^3)=\text{N}-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4)=\text{N}-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^3)=\text{N}-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$ , where  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are each independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, or any two form alkylene;
- 10  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-arylene or heteroarylene, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;
- $X^3$  is selected from among alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^6)-$ , where  $\text{R}^6$  is H, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, diarylalkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, or diarylalkylcarbonyl;
- 15  $q$  is 0 or 1; and
- $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group.
- In certain embodiments, the aromatic acids have formula (II), with
- 20 the provisos that (a) when  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl,  $q$  is 1 and  $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic acid group, then (i)  $X^2$  is not methyleneoxy when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is ethenylene, (ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not ethylenylcarbonyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; (b) the
- 25 aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxylmethyl)phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid or N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide; (c) when  $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic acid group and  $q$  is 0, then (i)  $\text{Ar}^2$



-10-

is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $\text{X}^2$  is oxyethylenoxy and (ii)  $\text{Ar}^2$  is not phenyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-phenylene and  $\text{X}^2$  is thioureido; and (d)  $\text{X}^3$  is not  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^6)-$  unless  $\text{R}^6$  is diphenylacetyl.

5 In preferred embodiments described in detail herein,  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$\text{X}^2$  is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, oxy, oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, ethenylene, carbonyl, 10 propylene, thioureido,  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$ , (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{-pyrrolidinyl})-$ , or  $-\text{ZSO}_2-$  where Z is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4)=\text{N}-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$ , where  $\text{R}^3$  and  $\text{R}^4$  are each independently alkyl or together form alkylene, and  $\text{R}^5$  is H;

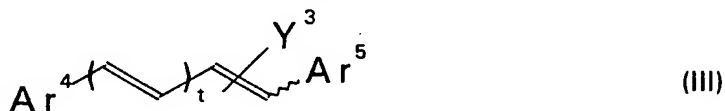
$\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-phenylene or imidazolylene, and is 15 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$\text{X}^3$  is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, oxyalkylenoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene,  $-\text{C}(\text{OH})(\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3)\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$  and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^6)-$ , where  $\text{R}^6$  20 is H, alkoxycarbonyl, or diarylalkylcarbonyl;

20 q is 0 or 1, preferably 0 when  $\text{X}^2$  is  $-\text{ZSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$ , (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, or thioureido; and

$\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group, preferably a sulfonic acid group when  $\text{X}^2$  is  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$  or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy.

25 In another embodiment, the aromatic acids have formula (III):



30

-11-

where Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are monocyclic or polycyclic aryl or heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; t is 1-6; and Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic, or phosphonic acid group.

In certain embodiments, the aromatic acids have formula (III), with  
5 the proviso that the aromatic acid is not (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

In preferred embodiments described in detail herein, Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are selected from among monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and are  
10 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; t is 1; and Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

In the above compounds, the alkyl, alkynyl and alkenyl portions of each listed substituent are straight or branched chains or are cyclic, and preferably have from about 1 up to about 20 carbons; in more preferred  
15 embodiments they have from 1-16 carbons, and they can have fewer than 6 carbons. The aryl, carbocyclic, aromatic rings and heterocyclic groups can have from 3 to 19 members in the rings and may be single or fused rings. The ring size and carbon chain length are selected up to a size such that the resulting molecule retains activity as an FGF  
20 antagonist, such that the resulting compound inhibits binding of an FGF peptide, compared to binding in the absence of the aromatic acid, to an FGF receptor at a concentration of less than about 300  $\mu$ M.

Of the compounds described herein, those that inhibit an FGF-mediated activity by about 50% at concentrations of less than about 500  
25  $\mu$ M are preferred. More preferred are those that inhibit an FGF-mediated activity by about 50% at concentrations of less than about 300  $\mu$ M, more preferably less than about 30  $\mu$ M, and most preferably less than about 15  $\mu$ M.

-12-

Also of interest are any pharmaceutically-acceptable derivatives, including salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of the aromatic acids. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, include, but are not limited to, amine salts, such as but not limited to N,N'-

- 5 dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, ammonia, diethanolamine and other hydroxyalkylamines, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, 1-para-chlorobenzyl-2-pyrrolidin-1'-ylmethylbenzimidazole, diethylamine and other alkylamines, piperazine and tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane;
- 10 alkali metal salts, such as but not limited to lithium, potassium and sodium; alkali earth metal salts, such as but not limited to barium, calcium and magnesium; transition metal salts, such as but not limited to zinc; and other metal salts, such as but not limited to sodium hydrogen phosphate and disodium phosphate; and also including, but not limited
- 15 to, salts of mineral acids, such as but not limited to hydrochlorides and sulfates; and salts of organic acids, such as but not limited to acetates, lactates, malates, tartrates, citrates, ascorbates, succinates, butyrates, valerates and fumarates.

- Pharmaceutical compositions formulated for administration by an
- 20 appropriate route and means containing effective concentrations of one or more of the compounds provided herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates or prodrugs, that deliver amounts effective for the treatment of FGF-mediated disorders, and other conditions that are in some manner mediated by an
- 25 FGF peptide or whose symptoms can be ameliorated by administration of a bFGF-specific FGF antagonist, are also provided. The effective amounts and concentrations are effective for ameliorating any of the symptoms of any of the disorders.

-13-

Methods for treatment or prevention of FGF-mediated diseases, including, but not limited to, diabetes, cancer, including, but not limited to, melanoma and tumor growth and development, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis, proliferative dermatological disorders, and ophthalmic disorders, including, but not limited to, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery, the recurrence of pterygii and diabetic retinopathy, and other proliferative diseases, including, but not limited to, Dupuytren's contracture, conditions that are in some manner mediated by an FGF peptide that binds to FGF receptors, or that are ameliorated by administration of an FGF receptor bFGF antagonist are provided.

Methods for inhibiting binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor are provided. These methods are practiced by contacting the receptor with one or more of the compounds provided herein simultaneously, prior to, or subsequent to contacting the receptor with an FGF peptide.

In particular, methods of treating FGF-mediated disorders by administering effective amounts of the aromatic acids, or salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates, prodrugs or other suitable derivatives thereof are provided. In particular, methods for treating FGF-mediated disorders, including, but not limited to, diabetes, cancer, including, but not limited to, melanoma and tumor growth and development, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis, ophthalmic disorders, including, but not limited to, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery, the recurrence of pterygii and diabetic retinopathy, and other proliferative diseases, including, but not limited to, Dupuytren's contracture, and other proliferative diseases in which FGF

-14-

receptor bFGF-mediated physiological responses are implicated, by administering effective amounts of one or more of the compounds provided herein in pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are provided.

In practicing the methods, effective amounts of compositions  
5 containing therapeutically effective concentrations of the compounds formulated for oral, intravenous, local and topical application for the treatment of FGF-mediated disorders, including, but not limited to, diabetes, cancer, including, but not limited to, melanoma and tumor growth and development, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, rheumatoid  
10 arthritis, ophthalmic disorders, including, but not limited to, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery, the recurrence of pterygii and diabetic retinopathy, and other proliferative diseases, including, but not limited to, Dupuytren's contracture,  
15 psoriasis, and other diseases in which FGF-mediated physiological responses are implicated are administered to an individual exhibiting the symptoms of one or more of these disorders. The amounts are effective to ameliorate or eliminate one or more symptoms of the disorders.

In addition, methods for identifying compounds that are suitable  
20 for use in treating particular diseases based on their preferential affinity for an FGF receptor are also provided.

Articles of manufacture containing packaging material, a compound or composition, or salt, ester, acid, base, solvate, hydrate, or prodrug thereof, provided herein, which is effective for ameliorating the  
25 symptoms of an FGF-mediated disorder, antagonizing the effects of bFGF or inhibiting binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor, within the packaging material, and a label that indicates that the compound or composition, or salt, ester, acid, base, solvate, hydrate, or prodrug thereof, is used for antagonizing the effects of bFGF, treating an FGF-

-15-

mediated disorder, or inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor, are provided.

## **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

### **Definitions**

5 Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents and publications referred to herein are incorporated by reference.

As used herein, fibroblast growth factor (FGF) peptides include  
10 peptides that have substantially the amino acid sequence of any one of FGF-1 through 10 and that act as potent endogenous proliferative peptides.

As used herein, an FGF-mediated condition is a condition that is caused by abnormal FGF activity or one in which compounds that inhibit  
15 FGF activity have therapeutic use. Such diseases include, but are not limited to diabetes, cancer, including, but not limited to, melanoma and tumor growth and development, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis, ophthalmic disorders, including, but not limited to, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of  
20 trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery, the recurrence of pterygia and diabetic retinopathy, and other proliferative diseases, including, but not limited to, Dupuytren's contracture, and other diseases in which FGF-mediated physiological responses are implicated.

25 As used herein an effective amount of a compound for treating a particular disease is an amount that is sufficient to ameliorate, or in some manner reduce the symptoms associated with the disease. Such amount may be administered as a single dosage or may be administered according to a regimen, whereby it is effective. The amount may cure

-16-

the disease but, typically, is administered in order to ameliorate the symptoms of the disease. Typically, repeated administration is required to achieve the desired amelioration of symptoms.

As used herein, an FGF antagonist is a compound, such as a drug  
5 or an antibody, that inhibits FGF-stimulated proliferation and other FGF-mediated physiological responses. The antagonist may act by interfering with the interaction of the FGF with an FGF-specific receptor or by interfering with the physiological response to or bioactivity of an FGF isopeptide, such as proliferation. Thus, as used herein, an FGF  
10 antagonist interferes with FGF-stimulated proliferation or other response or interferes with the interaction of an FGF peptide with an FGF-specific receptor, such as bFGF receptors, as assessed by assays known to those of skill in the art.

The effectiveness of potential FGF antagonists can be assessed using  
15 methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, the effectiveness may be measured by inhibition of binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -bFGF to a human extracellular-domain FGFR1-TPA fusion protein immobilized on a solid phase (hsRRA assay)(for the extracellular form of human FGFR, see U.S. Patent 5,288,855). Effectiveness may also be measured through  
20 the use of a membrane-bound competitive binding assay, quantifying inhibition of binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -bFGF to FGF receptors on cultured smooth muscle cells (SMCs). Effectiveness may also be measured by determination of inhibition of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation into DNA, which is promoted by bFGF stimulation of SMC proliferation (see, generally;  
25 Nachtigal *et al.* In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology **1989**, 25, 892).

As used herein, the biological activity or bioactivity of an FGF peptide includes any activity induced, potentiated or influenced by FGF in vivo. It also includes the ability to bind to particular receptors and to

-17-

induce a functional response, such as proliferation. It may be assessed by in vivo assays or by in vitro assays, such as those exemplified herein. The relevant activity includes, but is not limited to, proliferation. Any assay known to those of skill in the art to measure or detect such activity may be used to assess such activity (see, e.g., Nachtigal *et al.* In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology 1989, 25, 892; and the Examples herein).

As used herein, the  $IC_{50}$  refers to an amount, concentration or dosage of a particular test compound that achieves a 50% inhibition of a maximal response, such as binding of FGF to tissue receptors, in an assay that measures such response.

As used herein,  $EC_{50}$  refers to a dosage, concentration or amount of a particular test compound that elicits a dose-dependent response at 50% of maximal expression of a particular response that is induced, provoked or potentiated by the particular test compound.

As used herein, pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of a compound include salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates or prodrugs thereof that may be readily prepared by those of skill in this art using known methods for such derivatization and that produce compounds that may be administered to animals or humans without substantial toxic effects and that either are pharmaceutically active or are prodrugs. For example, acidic groups can be esterified or neutralized.

As used herein, treatment means any manner in which the symptoms of a conditions, disorder or disease are ameliorated or otherwise beneficially altered. Treatment also encompasses any pharmaceutical use of the compositions herein, such as use as contraceptive agents.

As used herein, amelioration of the symptoms of a particular disorder by administration of a particular pharmaceutical composition



-18-

refers to any lessening, whether permanent or temporary, lasting or transient that can be attributed to or associated with administration of the composition.

As used herein, substantially pure means sufficiently homogeneous  
5 to appear free of readily detectable impurities as determined by standard methods of analysis, such as thin layer chromatography (TLC), gel electrophoresis and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), used by those of skill in the art to assess such purity, or sufficiently pure such that further purification would not detectably alter the physical and  
10 chemical properties, such as enzymatic and biological activities, of the substance. Methods for purification of the compounds to produce substantially chemically pure compounds are known to those of skill in the art. A substantially chemically pure compound may, however, be a mixture of stereoisomers. In such instances, further purification might  
15 increase the specific activity of the compound.

As used herein, biological activity refers to the in vivo activities of a compound or physiological responses that result upon in vivo administration of a compound, composition or other mixture. Biological activity, thus, encompasses therapeutic effects and pharmaceutical  
20 activity of such compounds, compositions and mixtures.

As used herein, a prodrug is a compound that, upon in vivo administration, is metabolized or otherwise converted to the biologically, pharmaceutically or therapeutically active form of the compound. To produce a prodrug, the pharmaceutically active compound is modified  
25 such that the active compound will be regenerated by metabolic processes. The prodrug may be designed to alter the metabolic stability or the transport characteristics of a drug, to mask side effects or toxicity, to improve the flavor of a drug or to alter other characteristics or properties of a drug. By virtue of knowledge of pharmacodynamic

-19-

processes and drug metabolism in vivo, those of skill in this art, once a pharmaceutically active compound is known, can design prodrugs of the compound (see, e.g., Nogrady (1985) Medicinal Chemistry A Biochemical Approach, Oxford University Press, New York, pages 388-392). For  
5 example, succinyl-sulfathiazole is a prodrug of 4-amino-N-(2-thiazoyl)benzenesulfonamide (sulfathiazole) that exhibits altered transport characteristics.

As used herein, alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl carbon chains, if not specified contain from 1 to 20 carbons, preferably 1 to 16 carbons, and  
10 are straight or branched. Alkenyl carbon chains of from 1 to 20 carbons preferably contain 1 to 8 double bonds, and the alkenyl carbon chains of 1 to 16 carbons preferably contain 1 to 5 double bonds. Alkynyl carbon chains of from 1 to 20 carbons preferably contain 1 to 8 triple bonds, and the alkynyl carbon chains of 1 to 16 carbons preferably contain 1 to  
15 5 triple bonds. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups may be optionally substituted, with one or more groups, preferably alkyl group substituents that may be the same or different. As used herein, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, and lower alkynyl refer to carbon chains having less than about 6 carbons.

20 As used herein, an alkyl group substituent includes halo, haloalkyl, preferably halo lower alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkyloxy, alkylthio, arylthio, aralkyloxy, aralkylthio, carboxy alkoxycarbonyl, oxo and cycloalkyl.

As used herein, "aryl" refers to cyclic groups containing from 3 to  
25 19 carbon atoms. Aryl groups include, but are not limited to groups, such as phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, in which the substituent is lower alkyl, halogen, or lower alkoxy.

As used herein, an "aryl group substituent" includes alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1

-20-

or more, preferably 1 to 3, substituents selected from halo, halo alkyl and alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, halo, hydroxy, haloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl, preferably halo lower alkyl, especially trifluoromethyl, 5 formyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl that is optionally substituted with 1 or more, preferably 1 to 3, substituents selected from halo, halo alkyl and alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylamino-carbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, 10 perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonyl-amino, azido, nitro, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, 15 arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl and arylaminosulfonyl. Exemplary aryl groups include optionally substituted phenyl and optionally substituted pyrenyl.

As used herein, "cycloalkyl" refers to a saturated mono- or multi-cyclic ring system, preferably of 3 to 10 carbon atoms, more preferably 3 20 to 6 carbon atoms; cycloalkenyl and cycloalkynyl refer to mono- or multicyclic ring systems that respectively include at least one double bond and at least one triple bond. Cycloalkenyl and cycloalkynyl groups may preferably contain 3 to 10 carbon atoms, with cycloalkenyl groups more preferably containing 4 to 7 carbon atoms and cycloalkynyl groups 25 more preferably containing 8 to 10 carbon atoms. The ring systems of the cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and cycloalkynyl groups may be composed of one ring or two or more rings which may be joined together in a fused, bridged or spiro-connected fashion, and may be optionally substituted with one or more alkyl group substituents.

-21-

As used herein, "heteroaryl" refers to a monocyclic or multicyclic ring system, preferably of about 5 to about 15 members where one or more, more preferably 1 to 3 of the atoms in the ring system is a heteroatom, that is, an element other than carbon, for example, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms. The heteroaryl may be optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1 to 3, aryl group substituents. Exemplary heteroaryl groups include, for example, furyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, N-methylpyrrolyl, quinolinyl and isoquinolinyl, with pyridyl and quinolinyl being preferred.

As used herein, "heterocyclic" refers to a monocyclic or multicyclic ring system, preferably of 3 to 10 members, more preferably 4 to 7 members, even more preferably 5 to 6 members, where one or more, preferably 1 to 3 of the atoms in the ring system is a heteroatom, that is, an element other than carbon, for example, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms. The heterocycle may be optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1 to 3 aryl group substituents. Preferred substituents of the heterocyclic group include hydroxy, alkoxy containing 1 to 4 carbon atoms, halo lower alkyl, including trihalomethyl, such as trifluoromethyl, and halogen. As used herein, the term heterocycle may include reference to heteroaryl. Exemplary heterocycles include, for example, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, alkylpiperidinyl, morpholinyl, oxadiazolyl or triazolyl.

As used herein, the nomenclature alkyl, alkoxy, carbonyl, etc. are used as is generally understood by those of skill in this art. For example, as used herein alkyl refers to saturated carbon chains that contain one or more carbons; the chains may be straight or branched or include cyclic portions or be cyclic. As used herein, alicyclic refers to aryl groups that are cyclic.

As used herein, "halogen" or "halide" refers to F, Cl, Br or I.

-22-

As used herein, pseudohalides are compounds that behave substantially similar to halides. Such compounds can be used in the same manner and treated in the same manner as halides ( $X^{\cdot}$ , in which X is a halogen, such as Cl or Br). Pseudohalides include, but are not limited to cyanide, cyanate, thiocyanate, selenocyanate, trifluoromethyl and azide.

As used herein, "haloalkyl" refers to a lower alkyl radical in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen including, but not limited to, chloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-chloro-2-fluoroethyl and the like.

As used herein, "haloalkoxy" refers to  $RO-$  in which R is a haloalkyl group.

As used herein, "sulfinyl" refers to  $-S(O)-$ . As used herein, "sulfonyl" refers to  $-S(O)_2-$ .

As used herein, "aminocarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)NH_2$ .

As used herein, "alkylaminocarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)NHR$  in which R is hydrogen or alkyl, preferably lower alkyl. As used herein "dialkylaminocarbonyl" as used herein refers to  $-C(O)NR'R$  in which  $R'$  and R are independently selected from hydrogen or alkyl, preferably lower alkyl; "carboxamide" refers to groups of formula  $-NR'COR$ .

As used herein, "diarylaminocarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)NRR'$  in which R and  $R'$  are independently selected from aryl, preferably lower aryl, more preferably phenyl.

As used herein, "arylalkylaminocarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)NRR'$  in which one of R and  $R'$  is aryl, preferably lower aryl, more preferably phenyl, and the other of R and  $R'$  is alkyl, preferably lower alkyl.

As used herein, "arylaminocarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)NHR$  in which R is aryl, preferably lower aryl, more preferably phenyl.

-23-

As used herein, "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)OR$  in which R is alkyl, preferably lower alkyl.

As used herein, "aryloxycarbonyl" refers to  $-C(O)OR$  in which R is aryl, preferably lower aryl, more preferably phenyl.

5 As used herein, "alkoxy" and "alkylthio" refer to  $RO-$  and  $RS-$ , in which R is alkyl, preferably lower alkyl.

As used herein, "aryloxy" and "arylthio" refer to  $RO-$  and  $RS-$ , in which R is aryl, preferably lower aryl, more preferably phenyl.

As used herein, "alkylene" refers to a straight, branched or cyclic,  
10 preferably straight or branched, bivalent aliphatic hydrocarbon group, preferably having from 1 to about 20 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, even more preferably lower alkylene. The alkylene group is optionally substituted with one or more "alkyl group substituents." There may be optionally inserted along the alkylene group one or more oxygen,  
15 sulphur or substituted or unsubstituted nitrogen atoms, where the nitrogen substituent is alkyl as previously described. Exemplary alkylene groups include methylene ( $-CH_2-$ ), ethylene ( $-CH_2CH_2-$ ), propylene ( $-(CH_2)_3-$ ), cyclohexylene ( $-C_6H_{10}-$ ), methylenedioxy ( $-O-CH_2-O-$ ) and ethylenedioxy ( $-O-(CH_2)_2-O-$ ). The term "lower alkylene" refers to  
20 alkylene groups having 1 to 6 carbons. Preferred alkylene groups are lower alkylene, with alkylene of 1 to 3 carbon atoms being particularly preferred.

As used herein, "alkenylene" refers to a straight, branched or cyclic, preferably straight or branched, bivalent aliphatic hydrocarbon  
25 group, preferably having from 1 to about 20 carbon atoms and at least one double bond, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, even more preferably lower alkenylene. The alkenylene group is optionally substituted with one or more "alkyl group substituents." There may be optionally inserted along the alkenylene group one or more oxygen, sulphur or substituted or

-24-

unsubstituted nitrogen atoms, where the nitrogen substituent is alkyl as previously described. Exemplary alkenylene groups include  
—CH=CH—CH=CH— and —CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>—. The term "lower alkenylene" refers to alkenylene groups having 2 to 6 carbons. Preferred alkenylene  
5 groups are lower alkenylene, with alkenylene of 3 to 4 carbon atoms being particularly preferred.

As used herein, "alkynylene" refers to a straight, branched or cyclic, preferably straight or branched, bivalent aliphatic hydrocarbon group, preferably having from 1 to about 20 carbon atoms and at least  
10 one triple bond, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, even more preferably lower alkynylene. The alkynylene group is optionally substituted with one or more "alkyl group substituents." There may be optionally inserted along the alkynylene group one or more oxygen, sulphur or substituted or unsubstituted nitrogen atoms, where the nitrogen substituent is alkyl as  
15 previously described. Exemplary alkynylene groups include —CC—CC—, —CC— and —CC-CH<sub>2</sub>—. The term "lower alkynylene" refers to alkynylene groups having 2 to 6 carbons. Preferred alkynylene groups are lower alkynylene, with alkynylene of 3 to 4 carbon atoms being particularly preferred.

20 As used herein, "arylene" refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic, preferably monocyclic, bivalent aromatic group, preferably having from 1 to about 20 carbon atoms and at least one aromatic ring, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, even more preferably lower arylene. The arylene group is optionally substituted with one or more "alkyl group substituents."  
25 There may be optionally inserted around the arylene group one or more oxygen, sulphur or substituted or unsubstituted nitrogen atoms, where the nitrogen substituent is alkyl as previously described. Exemplary arylene groups include 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-phenylene. The term "lower

-25-

arylene" refers to arylene groups having 5 or 6 carbons. Preferred arylene groups are lower arylene.

As used herein, "heteroarylene" refers to a bivalent monocyclic or multicyclic ring system, preferably of about 5 to about 15 members  
5 where one or more, more preferably 1 to 3 of the atoms in the ring system is a heteroatom, that is, an element other than carbon, for example, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms. The heteroarylene group may be optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1 to 3, aryl group substituents. Exemplary heteroarylene groups include, for  
10 example, 1,4-imidazolylene.

As used herein, "alkylidene" refers to a bivalent group, such as  $=CR'R''$ , which is attached to one atom of another group, forming a double bond. Exemplary alkylidene groups are methyldene ( $=CH_2$ ) and ethyldene ( $=CHCH_3$ ). As used herein, "arylalkylidene" refers to an  
15 alkylidene group in which either  $R'$  or  $R''$  is an aryl group.

As used herein, "amido" refers to a bivalent group, either  $-C(O)NH-$  or  $-HNC(O)-$ . "Thioamido" refers to a bivalent group, either  $-C(S)CH-$  or  $-HNC(S)-$ . "Oxyamido" refers to a bivalent group, either  $-OC(O)NH-$  or  $-HNC(O)O-$ . "Thiaamido" refers to a bivalent group, either  $-SC(O)NH-$  or  
20  $HNC(O)S-$ . "Dithiaamido" refers to a bivalent group, either  $-SC(S)NH-$  or  $-HNC(S)S-$ . "Ureido" refers to the bivalent group  $-HNCONH-$ . "Thioureido" refers to the bivalent group  $-HNCSNH-$ .

As used herein, the term "amino acid" refers to  $\alpha$ -amino acids which are racemic, or of either the D- or L-configuration.

25 As used herein, when any particular group, such as phenyl or pyridyl, is specified, this means that the group is unsubstituted or is substituted. Preferred substituents where not specified are halo, halo lower alkyl, and lower alkyl.



-26-

As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, Biochem. 1972, 11, 1726).

**A. Aromatic acids and derivatives thereof for use in treatment or prevention of FGF-mediated diseases**

Pharmaceutical compositions containing aromatic acids and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of formula:



where Ar is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl or heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q, which are each independently selected, and which, as defined herein, is halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylidene, arylalkylidene, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino,

-27-

- alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, 5 arylaminosulfonyl or diarylamino sulfonyl;

- M is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, arylene, heteroarylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, 10 oxy, thio, sulfinyl or sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

- Y is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic or phosphonic acid group; and each is selected such that the resulting aromatic acid modulates the interaction of an FGF peptide with an FGF receptor, preferably the 15 aromatic acid inhibits the binding of an FGF peptide with an FGF receptor with an  $IC_{50}$  of less than preferably about 500  $\mu M$ , more preferably about 300  $\mu M$ , more preferably about 100  $\mu M$ , and most preferably about 50  $\mu M$ . Compounds are also provided.

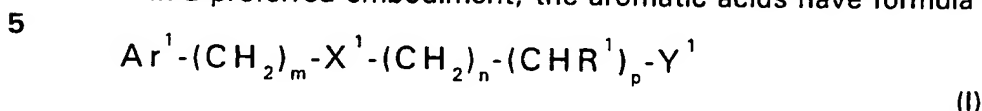
- More preferably, the compounds for use in the compositions and 20 methods have formulae (I), (II) or (III). In particular aromatic acids and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of formulae (I), (II) or (III) in which  $Ar^1$  is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, 25 heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaryl amino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl, or in which  $Ar^2$ ,  $Ar^4$  and  $Ar^5$  are monocyclic or polycyclic aryl or heteroaryl, and compositions containing the

-28-

compounds, are provided. Methods of treating FGF-mediated disorders that use the compounds are also provided.

**1. Aromatic acids of formula (I)**

In a preferred embodiment, the aromatic acids have formula (I):



where Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, phenylethynyl, phenylamino,  
10 phenyloxy, 8-quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, 9-fluorenyl, phenylsulfonyl, phenylthio, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio or benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

15 m is 1-4 or 6;

X<sup>1</sup> is methylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

n is 0-4 or 6, preferably 0 when p is 1;

20 R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl or heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

p is 0 when m is 2, 3, 4, or 6, or 1 when m is 1 or 4; and

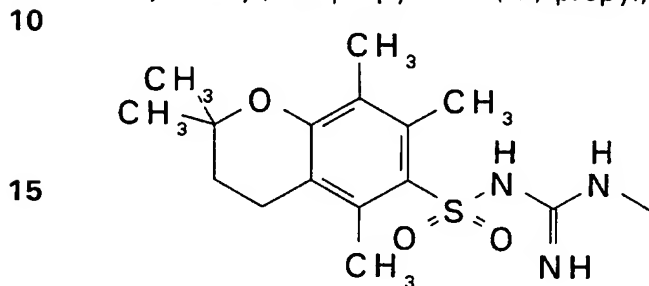
Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group;

with the provisos that when p is 0 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid  
25 group and (i) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is decylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-methylphenyloxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthyloxy or 3-methylphenyloxy; (ii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is undecylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not phenyloxy and (iii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is alkylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not unsubstituted phenyl; and with the further provisos that when n is 0,  
30 p is 1, m is 0-2 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then X<sup>1</sup> is not

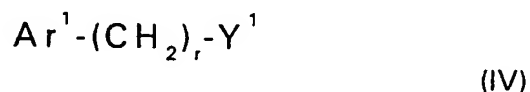
-29-

oxyamido, amido or amino; and the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid.

R<sup>1</sup> is preferably phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-butylphenoxyphenylmethyl, triphenylmethylthiomethyl, tert-butylphenoxyphenylmethyl, 2-(tert-butylphenoxyphenyl)ethyl, 4-(tert-butylphenoxyphenylamino)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidiny)prop-1-yl, isobutyl, tert-butylphenoxyethyl, 1-tert-butylphenoxyethyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, sec-butyl, methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-(R<sup>2</sup>)-propyl, where R<sup>2</sup> is



20 In a more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are those that have formula (IV):



25 where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Y<sup>1</sup> are as described for formula (I) and r is 7-11; with the proviso that when Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group and (i) r is 10, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-methylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthoxy or 3-methylphenoxy; (ii) r is 11, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not phenoxy; or (iii) r is 7-11, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not unsubstituted phenyl.

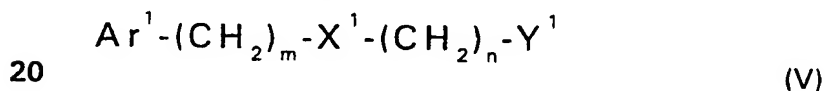
30 In particular, preferred compounds of formula (IV) are those in which: Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenylamino, phenylethynyl, phenoxy, 8-quinolinyl, 2-quinolinyl, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, phenylthio, phenylsulfonyl, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, benzoxazolyl,

-30-

benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio or benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

Presently preferred compounds of formula (IV) include 11-phenylundec-10-ynoic acid, 11-phenyloxyundecanoic acid, 11-(1-naphthyloxy)undecanoic acid, 12-phenylthiundecanoic acid, 11-(4-acetylphenyloxy)undecanoic acid, 10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 10-oxo-10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 11-(2-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methoxyphenyl)-oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-bromophenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid; 11-(2-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid, 12-(2,4,6-trinitrophenylamino)dodecanoic acid, 11-(8-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid and 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are those that have formula (V):



where Ar<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, m, n and Y<sup>1</sup> are as described for formula (I); with the proviso that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid.

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (V) are those in which: Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; m is 2, 3, 4, or 6; X<sup>1</sup> is amido, thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; n is 1-4 or 6; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

In particularly preferred embodiments, the compounds of formula (V) are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, preferably

-31-

phenyl or 1-pyrenyl; the combination of m and n is 5-9; X<sup>1</sup> is thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents, preferably phenyl; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

- 5 More preferred compounds of formula (V) are those in which X<sup>1</sup> is amido or ureido, preferably amido or N-benzylureido.

Presently preferred compounds of formula (V) include 5-aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 7-aza-6-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid, 4-aza-5-  
 10 oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid and 3-benzyl-3,5-diaza-4-oxo-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid.

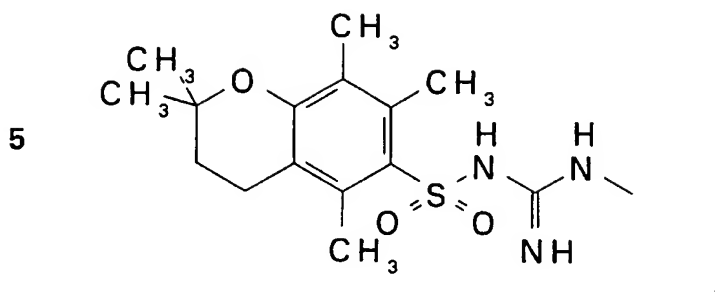
In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are those that have formula (VI):



- where Ar<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, Y<sup>1</sup>, m and p are as described for formula (I); with the proviso that when p is 1, m is 0-2 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then  
 20 X<sup>1</sup> is not unsubstituted oxyamido, amido or amino.

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VI) are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; m is 4; X<sup>1</sup> is ureido, thioureido or oxyamido, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or  
 25 more Q substituents; R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-butyloxyphenylmethyl, tert-butyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butyloxycarbonyl)ethyl, triphenylmethylthiomethyl, 4-(tert-butyloxyamido)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidiny)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butyloxymethyl, 1-tert-butyloxyeth-1-yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl,  
 30 methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-(R<sup>2</sup>)-propyl; where R<sup>2</sup> is

-32-



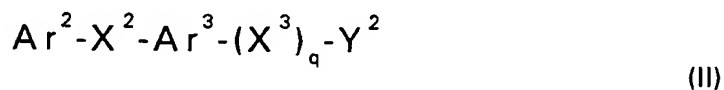
p is 1; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

In more preferred compounds of formula (VI), Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl; X<sup>1</sup> is unsubstituted ureido or thioureido, most preferably unsubstituted ureido; and R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl.

15 Presently preferred compounds of formula (VI) include 3,5-diaza-4-oxo-2-phenyl-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid.

## 2. Aromatic acids of formula (II)

In another embodiment, the compounds for use in the compositions and methods provided herein are aromatic acids that have  
20 formula (II):



25 where Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

X<sup>2</sup> is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, oxy, oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, ethenylenylcarbonyl, propylene, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy,  
30 -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclcllyl)- or -ZSO<sub>2</sub>- where Z is -N(R<sup>5</sup>)- or -C(NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, where R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently alkyl or together form alkylene, and R<sup>5</sup> is H;

-33-

$Ar^3$  is selected from among 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-phenylene and imidazolylene, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$X^3$  is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene,

- 5 carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene, -  
 $C(OH)(C(CH_3)_3)C\equiv C-$  or  $-CH_2CH(NHR^6)-$ , where  $R^6$  is diphenylacetyl;  
 q is 0 or 1; and

$Y^2$  is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group;

- with the provisos that (a) when  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, q is 1 and  $Y^2$  is a  
 10 carboxylic acid group, then (i)  $X^2$  is not methylenoxy when  $Ar^3$  is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is ethenylene, (ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not ethylenylcarbonyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxylmethyl)-  
 15 phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid or N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide; and (c) when  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group and q is 0, then (i)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when  
 20  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxy and (ii)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,2-phenylene and  $X^2$  is thioureido.

- In particularly preferred embodiments  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl,  
 25 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl;



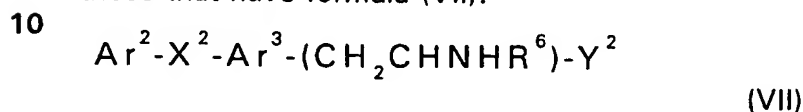
-34-

R<sup>3</sup> is hexadecanyl and R<sup>4</sup> is methyl, or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form pentylene;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene, 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,2-phenylene, 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene; and

q is 0 when X<sup>2</sup> is -ZSO<sub>2</sub>-, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, or thioureido.

In a more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (VII):



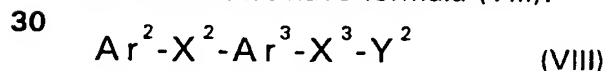
where Ar<sup>2</sup>, X<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and Y<sup>2</sup> are as described for formula (II).

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VII) are those in which: Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl; X<sup>2</sup> is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, or oxy; Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, or 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene; and Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

Thus, preferred compounds of formula (VII) include N-diphenylacetyl derivatives of aryl  $\alpha$ -amino acids.

Presently preferred compounds of formula (VII) include O-benzyl-N-diphenylacetyl-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, O-(2-bromobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, N<sup>1</sup>-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-histidine, and 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (VIII):



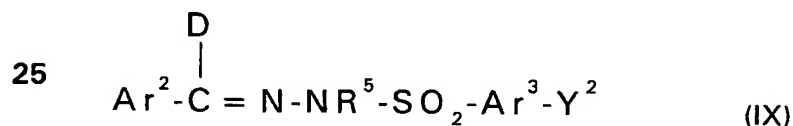
-35-

where  $Ar^2$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $Ar^3$ ,  $X^3$ , and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II), with the provisos that (a) when  $Ar^2$  is phenyl and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group, then (i)  $X^2$  is not methylenoxy when  $Ar^3$  is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is ethenylene, (ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not ethylenylcarbonyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; and (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxylmethyl)phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid or 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid.

10 In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VIII) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;  $X^2$  is methyleneoxy, oxy, ethylenylcarbonyl, propylene, ethynylene, or  $-CH_2CON(CH_3)CH(CH_2\text{-pyrrolidinyl})$ ;  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene;  $X^3$  is ethynylene, carbonylethylene, methylene, oxymethylene, or  $-C(OH)(C(CH_3)_3)C\equiv C-$ ; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

Presently preferred compounds of formula (VIII) include 4-(3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-(phenylethynyl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid and 5,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-4-(4-phenyloxy)phenylhex-2-ynoic acid.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (IX):



where  $Ar^2$ ,  $Ar^3$ ,  $R^5$  and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II); and D is  $NR^3R^4$ , where  $R^3$  is hexadecanyl and  $R^4$  is methyl, or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form pentylene, with the proviso that the compound is not N-methyl-N-

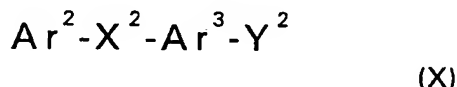
-36-

hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (IX) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl or 4-chlorophenyl;  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the aromatic acids of formula (IX) are carboxyl-substituted arylsulfonyl hydrazides of arylcarboxylic amides. Presently preferred compounds of formula (IX) include N-pentyl-10 enyl-3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxybenzamide 3,5-dicarboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-4-hexadecanyloxybenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-15 benzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide and N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (X):



where  $Ar^2$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $Ar^3$  and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II), with the proviso that when  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group, then (i)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxy and (ii)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,2-phenylene and  $X^2$  is thioureido.

-37-

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which: Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl; X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, oxyethylenoxy, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH- or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy; Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,2-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

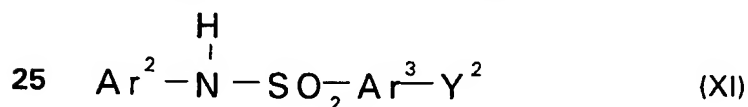
More preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl; X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, or thioureido; Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene or 1,2-phenylene; and Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

Presently more preferred compounds of formula (X) include mono-2-((4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)buty-1-yl)phen-1-yloxy)ethyl ortho-phthalate.

Most preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which Ar<sup>2</sup> is 4-methoxyphenyl or 3,4-dichlorophenyl; X<sup>2</sup> is -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH- or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy; Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and Y<sup>2</sup> is a sulfonic acid group.

Presently most preferred compounds of formula (X) include 4-(3-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)-1,3-dioxoprop-1-yl)aminophenylsulfonic acid or 5-chloro-2-((2-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-aza-1-oxoethyl)amino)-4-chlorophenyl)oxyphenylsulfonic acid.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (XI):



where Ar<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl; Ar<sup>3</sup> is arylene or heteroarylene; and Y<sup>2</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>COOH or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, where x is 0-6.

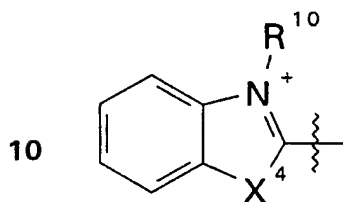
In particular, preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which: Ar<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl, preferably 2-benzoxazolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl or

-38-

2-benzimidazolyl;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3-, or 1,4-arylene, preferably 1,2-, 1,3-, or 1,4-phenylene; and  $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic ( $\text{COOH}$ ) or sulfonic ( $\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ ) acid group.

More preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which  $\text{Ar}^2$

5 has the formula:

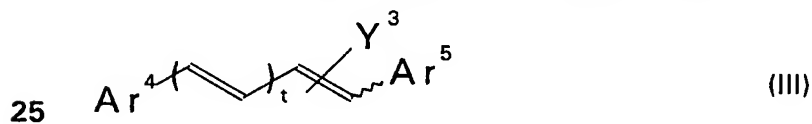


where  $\text{R}^{10}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl and  $\text{X}^4$  is oxy, thio or  $\text{NR}^{11}$ , where  
 15  $\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-phenylene; and  $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

Presently most preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which  $\text{R}^{10}$  is alkyl and  $\text{R}^{11}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl.

### 3. Aromatic acids of formula (III)

20 In another embodiment, the compounds for use in the methods and compositions provided herein have formula (III):



where  $\text{Ar}^4$  and  $\text{Ar}^5$  are selected from among monocyclic or polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;  $t$  is 1; and  $\text{Y}^3$  is a carboxylic acid group, with the proviso  
 30 that the aromatic acid is not (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

-39-

In preferred embodiments, Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are phenyl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; and Y<sup>3</sup> is located at either the 1- or 2-position of the butadienyl chain. The geometry of the double bond possessing the Y<sup>3</sup> group is either E or Z.

5           **4. Aromatic acid derivatives**

Also of interest are any pharmaceutically-acceptable derivatives, including salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of the aromatic acids for use in the compositions and methods. Such derivatives may be prepared by methods known to those of ordinary skill  
10 in the art. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, include, but are not limited to, amine salts, such as but not limited to N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, ammonia, diethanolamine and other hydroxyalkylamines, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, 1-para-chlorobenzyl-2-pyrrolidin-1'-ylmethyl-  
15 benzimidazole, diethylamine and other alkylamines, piperazine and tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane; alkali metal salts, such as but not limited to lithium, potassium and sodium; alkali earth metal salts, such as but not limited to barium, calcium and magnesium; transition metal salts, such as but not limited to zinc; and other metal salts, such as but not  
20 limited to sodium hydrogen phosphate and disodium phosphate; and also including, but not limited to, salts of mineral acids, such as but not limited to hydrochlorides and sulfates; and salts of organic acids, such as but not limited to acetates, lactates, malates, tartrates, citrates, ascorbates, succinates, butyrates, valerates and fumarates.

25           **B. Preparation of the compounds**

The preparation of the above compounds is described below. Any such compound or similar compound may be synthesized according to a method discussed in general below or by only minor modification of the methods by selecting appropriate starting materials. Additionally, certain

-40-

compounds described herein may be obtained from commercial sources known to those of skill in the art.

**1. Preparation of the compounds of formula (I)**

**a. Preparation of the compounds of formula (IV)**

5        These compounds are readily prepared by one of skill in the art by reaction of an appropriate  $\omega$ -haloalkanoic acid, alkyl  $\omega$ -haloalkanoate or  $\omega$ -haloalkan-1-ol with the desired nucleophile, e.g., aryllithium, heteroaryllithium, or sodium alkoxide or thioalkoxide. The required  $\omega$ -haloalkanoic acids, alkyl  $\omega$ -haloalkanoates or  $\omega$ -haloalkan-1-ols are readily  
10 available from commercial sources known to those of skill in the art (e.g., Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI). In the case of the alkyl  $\omega$ -haloalkanoates, the product is then hydrolyzed under basic conditions (e.g., with NaOH) to provide the desired acids. In the case of the  $\omega$ -haloalkan-1-ols, the product is then oxidized to the desired  $\omega$ -substituted  
15 alkanolic acid by methods known to those of skill in the art, e.g., chromic acid (Jones' oxidation)(Millar *et al.* J. Org. Chem. **1983**, 48, 4404), potassium permanganate (Kaisaki *et al.* Tetrahedron Lett. **1987**, 28, 5263), ruthenium tetroxide (Chong *et al.* J. Org. Chem. **1985**, 50, 1560), or sodium hypochlorite (Anelli *et al.* J. Org. Chem. **1987**, 52,  
20 2559). This oxidation would also serve to oxidize a thio group to the corresponding sulfone.  $\omega$ -Arylcarbonyl-substituted alkanolic acids may be prepared by addition of the corresponding aryllithium to the requisite  $\alpha,\omega$ -alkanedioic acid cyclic anhydrides, which are also readily available from commercial sources known to those of skill in the art (e.g., Aldrich  
25 Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI).

**b. Preparation of compounds of formula (V)**

Compounds of formula (V) may be prepared by those of skill in the art starting from  $\omega$ -haloalkanoic acids and  $\omega$ -haloalkan-1-ols, available as described above. Reaction of this starting material with an  $\omega$ -arylalkan-1-

-41-

- ol, prepared as described in section B.1.a., above, provides the desired  $\omega$ -arylalkyloxyalkanoic acids directly, or following oxidation by any of the methods known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., section B.1.a., above). The corresponding  $\omega$ -arylalkylthioalkanoic acids may be prepared
- 5 in an analogous manner starting from the  $\omega$ -haloalkanoic acids. The requisite  $\omega$ -arylalkylthiols may be prepared by reaction of the previously-described  $\omega$ -arylalkan-1-ols with, e.g., methanesulfonyl chloride to provide the corresponding  $\omega$ -arylalkyl methanesulfonates, followed by a sulfur nucleophile, e.g., sodium hydrogen sulfide.
- 10 The substituted and unsubstituted amido derivatives may be prepared in the following two ways or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. One method involves reaction of the previously-described  $\omega$ -arylalkyl methanesulfonates with an unsubstituted or substituted amine to provide an  $\omega$ -arylalkylamine. Reaction of this  $\omega$ -
- 15 arylalkylamine with an  $\alpha,\omega$ -alkanedioc acid anhydride, or an mono-alkyl  $\alpha,\omega$ -alkanedioate derivative (such as an acyl chloride or acyl imidazole) followed by basic hydrolysis of the ester, affords the desired compounds. A second method involves reaction of an  $\omega$ -haloalkanoic acid with a substituted or unsubstituted amine, providing an  $\omega$ -aminoalkanoic acid.
- 20 Condensation of this  $\omega$ -aminoalkanoic acid with an  $\omega$ -arylalkanoic acid (see section B.1.a.) also affords the desired amides. These substituted and unsubstituted amido derivatives may be converted to thioamido compounds by methods known to those of skill in the art (e.g., 2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3,2,4-dithiadiphosphetane-2,4-disulfide (Lawesson's
- 25 reagent), see, Pedersen *et al.* Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges **1978**, 87, 223).

The substituted and unsubstituted ureido derivatives may be prepared by reacting equimolar amounts of a previously-described  $\omega$ -arylalkylamine, a previously-described  $\omega$ -aminoalkanoic acid, and phosgene or a phosgene equivalent (e.g., triphosgene,



-42-

carbonyldiimidazole, 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate) or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. The substituted and unsubstituted thioureido derivatives may be prepared by equimolar amounts of a previously-described  $\omega$ -arylalkylamine, a previously-described  $\omega$ -aminoalkanoic acid, and thiophosgene or a thiophosgene equivalent (e.g., thiocarbonyldiimidazole). Alternatively, the substituted or unsubstituted ureido derivatives may be converted to the substituted or unsubstituted thioureido derivatives by treatment with Lawesson's reagent, or by other methods known to those of skill in the art.

10                   c. Preparation of compounds of formula (VI)

Compounds of formula (VI) may be purchased from commercial sources known to those of skill in the art (e.g., Sigma, St. Louis, MO) or prepared by the methods described below or other methods known to those of skill in the art.

15           For example, N-Fmoc-amino acid derivatives may be made either by reacting the appropriate amino acid derivative with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate, or by first derivatizing the amino acid as its N-Fmoc derivative followed by derivation of the side chain functional group. N- $\epsilon$ -Boc-lysine is prepared by reaction of lysine with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate. Subsequent reaction with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate provides the desired compound.

20           Reaction of aspartic or glutamic acid with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate gives the corresponding N-Fmoc amino acids. Subsequent reaction with isobutylene and an acid catalyst, e.g., sulfuric acid, provides the tert-butyl ester of the distal carboxylic acid. A similar sequence of reactions may be used to prepare N-Fmoc-(tert-BuO)tyrosine.

-43-

Cysteine may be converted to its S-trityl derivative by reaction with trityl chloride. Subsequent reaction with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate provides the desired compound.

Arginine may be converted to N-Fmoc-(Pmc)arginine by the following method. Chlorosulfonation of 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman with chlorosulfonic acid affords 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethyl-6-chromylsulfonyl chloride. Alternatively, 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman may be sulfonated by reaction with, e.g., sulfur trioxide in sulfuric acid, to give 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethyl-6-chromylsulfonic acid. Subsequent conversion of the sulfonic acid to the desired sulfonyl chloride may be accomplished by treatment with, e.g., chlorosulfonic acid, phosphorous pentoxide, phosphorous oxychloride, or oxalyl chloride. Reaction of this sulfonyl chloride with arginine gives the guanidyl sulfonamide. This compound is then reacted with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate to provide the desired compound.

Other compounds of formula (VI) may be prepared by reaction of equimolar amounts of an  $\omega$ -arylalkylamine, an amino acid, and phosgene or a suitable phosgene equivalent, e.g., triphosgene, carbonyldiimidazole, 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate.

## 20      2. Preparation of compounds of formula (II)

### a. Preparation of compounds of formula (VII)

Compounds of formula (VII), which are amino acid derivatives, may be purchased from commercial sources known to those of skill in the art (e.g., Sigma, St. Louis, MO), or prepared by the methods described below or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, these compounds may be prepared by reacting the appropriate N-Boc-amino acid (commercially available or prepared by treatment of an amino acid with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate) with an appropriate derivatizing agent, e.g., 2,4-dichlorobenzyl chloride or 4-

-44-

methylphenylsulfonyl chloride. Additionally, reaction of equimolar amounts of 2-bromobenzyl alcohol, phosgene or a phosgene equivalent (e.g., triphosgene, carbonyldiimidazole, 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate), and the N-Boc-amino acid also provides the desired compounds.

- 5 Other members of this class of compounds may be prepared by the following method or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, tyrosine is reacted with diphenylacetyl chloride to provide the corresponding amide. The phenolic hydroxy group is then derivatized to provide a compound suitable for a transition metal insertion
- 10 reaction, e.g., by reaction with trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride to afford the corresponding aryl triflate. This derivative is then coupled with 4-methylphenylethyne, or a suitable derivative thereof, for example, trimethyl-(4-methylphenylethynyl)stannane, using a suitable transition metal (e.g., palladium, copper, nickel) to afford the desired compound.

15 **b. Preparation of compounds of formula (VIII)**

- These compounds may be prepared by the methods cited or described below, or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. Preparation of compounds of formula (VIII) may be performed according to Nagao *et al.* (Chem. Pharm. Bull. **1984**, 32, 2687), Harmon *et al.* (J. Heterocyclic Chem. **1970**, 7, 1077), Katritzky *et al.* (Org. Prep. Proced. Int. **1993**, 25, 585), US 3,896,143, Sarac *et al.* (Eczacilik Fak. Derg. **1991**, 11, 1), German Patent Application Publication No. DE 2 644 789 or European Patent Application Publication No. EP 325 406, or by minor modifications thereof. These references are herein incorporated in their
- 25 entirety.

Other methods which may be used to synthesize compounds of formula (VIII) are as follows. For example, 4-phenoxybenzaldehyde may be reacted with lithium acetylide. The resulting alcohol is then oxidized to the corresponding ketone using methods known to those of skill in the

-45-

art (supra). Addition of a tert-butyl anion, e.g., tert-butyl magnesium chloride, followed by carboxylation of the terminal position of the alkyne, via treatment with a strong base such as n-butyllithium followed by carbon dioxide, provides the desired compound.

- 5        Other compounds of this class may be prepared by transition-metal catalyzed coupling (e.g., using a palladium catalyst such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium) of phenylacetylene with 4-bromophenol to provide 4-(phenylethynyl)phenol. Subsequent reaction of this compound with bromoacetic acid affords the desired compound.
- 10    Alternatively, coupling of phenylacetylene with a 4-halophenoxyacetic acid.

- Other members of this class may be synthesized by transition-metal (e.g., palladium) catalyzed cross coupling of 4-methylphenylmagnesium chloride with an excess of 1,3-dibromopropane.
- 15    The product, 1-bromo-3-(4-methylphenyl)propane, is converted to the corresponding alkyl zinc bromide by treatment with active zinc (see, Zhu *et al.* J. Org. Chem. **1991**, 56, 1445), then cross-coupled under palladium catalysis with ethyl 4-bromophenylacetate, prepared from 4-bromophenylacetic acid by esterification, to give the desired compound.

20                    **c. Preparation of compounds of formula (IX)**

- These compounds may be prepared by the following method or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. For compounds where Z is  $-C(NR^3R^4)=N-N(R^5)-$ , a substituted or unsubstituted benzoic carboxamide is derivatized as the corresponding iminium chloride by
- 25    reaction with, e.g., phosphorous pentachloride or phosphorous oxychloride. Alternatively, the carboxamide is converted to the thioamide with, e.g., Lawesson's reagent (Org. Synth., Coll. Vol. VII **1990**, 372). The thioamide is then activated by reaction with iodomethane. Subsequent reaction of this derivative or the iminium

-46-

chloride with a substituted phenylsulfonyl hydrazide, wherein the phenyl group is substituted with at least one carboxylic acid group, provides the desired compounds.

For compounds where Z is  $-C(OR^3)=N-N(R^5)-$ , a substituted or  
5 unsubstituted benzoate ester is used in place of the substituted or unsubstituted benzoic carboxamide.

Some of these compounds may be purchased commercially from sources known to those of skill in the art, e.g., Sigma, St. Louis, MO.

**d. Preparation of compounds of formula (X)**

10 Compounds of formula (X) may be purchased commercially from sources known to those of skill in the art, e.g., Sigma, St. Louis, MO, or may be prepared by the methods described below or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, reaction of equimolar amounts of 2-aminobenzoic acid, thiophosgene, or suitable thiophosgene  
15 equivalent (e.g., thiocarbonyl diimidazole), and aniline provides the desired compounds.

Other compounds of formula (X) may be prepared by reaction of a substituted or unsubstituted phenoxide with oxirane. The resulting alcohol may be reacted with phthalic anhydride to afford certain  
20 members of this class. Conversion of the resulting alcohol to a leaving group by reaction with, e.g., tosyl chloride, methanesulfonyl chloride or diiodotriphenylphosphorane, followed by reaction with 4-hydroxybenzoic acid provides other members of this class.

Other compounds of formula (X) may be prepared using the  
25 following methods or other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, reaction of 4-aminobenzenesulfonic acid with 4-methoxybenzoylacetyl chloride provides certain members of this class. Other members of this class may be prepared by the method of Wang (Huazue Shijie, 1988, 29, 538). For example, reaction of 2,5-

-47-

dichloronitrobenzene with sodium 4-chlorophenoxide followed by sulfonation and reduction provides 4,4'-dichloro-2-amino-2'-sulfodiphenyl ether. Reaction of this compound with 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate affords the desired compound.

**5 e. Preparation of compounds of formula (XI)**

Compounds of formula (XI) may be prepared by the methods described below or by any other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, reaction of 2-, 3- or 4-sulfobenzoic acid with one equivalent of, e.g., 9-fluorenylmethanol under dehydrating conditions  
**10** (e.g., molecular sieves, azeotropic removal of water, etc.) provides the corresponding 2-, 3- or 4-(9-fluorenylmethylsulfo)benzoic acids. Esterification of the carboxy group with, e.g., 2-methylpropene, under acidic conditions provides the corresponding tert-butyl 2-, 3- or 4-(9-fluorenylmethylsulfo)benzoates. Treatment of this compound with base,  
**15** such as piperidine, affords the desired tert-butyl 2-, 3- or 4-sulfobenzoates. Conversion of this sulfonic acid to the corresponding sulfonyl chloride or sulfonic anhydride may be accomplished by reaction with a chlorinating or dehydrating agent (e.g., chlorine, phosphorous trichloride, phosphorous pentachloride, phosphorous pentoxide) under  
**20** buffered conditions (pH > 5). Reaction of this sulfonyl chloride or sulfonic anhydride with, e.g., 2-aminobenzothiazole or 2-aminobenzimidazole (available from Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI), followed by hydrolysis of the carboxylic ester under acidic conditions (e.g., 2 N aqueous HCl) provides the compounds of formula  
**25** (XI).

**3. Preparation of compounds of formula (III)**

Compounds of formula (III) may be obtained from commercial sources, prepared by the methods exemplified herein, or by other methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, reaction of 1,4-

-48-

diphenyl-1,3-butadiene with carbon monoxide and a nickel catalyst (e.g., nickel chloride or nickel tetracarbonyl) results in addition of "H-COOH" to one of the olefins, giving either 1,4-diphenyl-3-carboxy-1-butene or 1,4-diphenyl-4-carboxy-1-butene (see, Reppe *et al.* Annalen **1953**, 582, 38).

- 5 Subsequent halogenation followed by dehydrohalogenation gives the desired compounds.

**C. Evaluation of the bioactivity of the compounds**

- Standard physiological, pharmacological and biochemical procedures are available for testing the compounds to identify those that
- 10 possess any biological activities of compounds that interfere with or inhibit FGF peptides. Numerous assays are known to those of skill in the art for evaluating the ability of compounds to modulate the activity of one or more FGF peptides. For example, the properties of a potential antagonist may be assessed as a function of its ability to inhibit FGF
- 15 activity including the ability in vitro to compete for binding to FGF receptors present on the surface of tissues or recombinant cell lines, cell-based competitive assays (see, e.g., Mostacelli *et al.* J. Cell. Physiol. **1987**, 131, 123-130); mitogenic assays (Gospardarowicz *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 6963-6967; Thomas *et al.* Proc. Natl.
- 20 Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 357); stimulation of angiogenesis in vitro (see, e.g., European Patent Application No. EP 645 451); cell proliferation assays or heparin binding assays (see, e.g., International Application Publication No. WO 92/12245); assays measuring the release of cellular proteases (Mostacelli *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1986**,
- 25 83, 2091-2095; Phadke Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1987**, 142, 448-453); and, assays for the promotion of FGF-mediated neurite outgrowth and neuron survival (Togari *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1983**, 114, 1189-1193; Wagner *et al.* J. Cell Biol. **1986**, 103, 1363-1367).

-49-

In addition, FGF isotype specific antagonists may be identified by the ability of a test compound to interfere with one or more FGF peptide binding to different tissues or cells expressing different FGF receptor subtypes, or to interfere with the biological effects of an FGF peptide (see, e.g., International Patent Application Publication No. WO 95/24414).

Using such assays, the relative affinities of the compounds for FGF receptors have been and can be assessed. Those that possess the desired in vitro properties, such as specific inhibition of the binding of bFGF, are selected. The selected compounds that exhibit desirable activities may be therapeutically useful in the methods described herein and are tested for such uses employing the above-described assays from which the in vivo effectiveness may be evaluated (Gospodarowicz *et al.* Endocrin. Rev. **1987**, 8, 95-114; Buntrock *et al.* Exp. Pathol. **1982**, 21, 62-67; International Patent Application Publication No WO 92/08473). Compounds that exhibit the in vitro activities that correlate with the in vivo effectiveness will then be formulated in suitable pharmaceutical compositions and used as therapeutics.

An assay that has been used to assess interaction of bFGF with its native receptor is exemplified herein (see, also, Zhu et al. (1995) J. Biol. Chem. **270**:21869-21874). This assay can be used to identify compounds provided herein that may be therapeutically useful for treating FGF-mediated disorders.

**D. Formulation of pharmaceutical compositions and compounds for use in the methods**

Compositions for use in the methods herein contain therapeutically effective amounts of one or more of the aromatic acids have of formula:





-50-

where Ar, M, and Y are as defined above. In particular, the compounds preferably have formulae (I), (II) or (III). The compounds are preferably formulated into suitable pharmaceutical preparations such as solutions, suspensions, tablets, dispersible tablets, pills, capsules, powders, 5 sustained release formulations or elixirs, for oral administration or in sterile solutions or suspensions for parenteral administration, as well as transdermal patch preparation and dry powder inhalers. Typically the compounds described above are formulated into pharmaceutical compositions using techniques and procedures known in the art (see, 10 e.g., Ansel Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Fourth Edition 1985, 126).

In the formulations, effective concentrations of one or more compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives is (are) mixed with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier or vehicle. The compounds may be 15 derivatized as the corresponding salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of the aromatic acids prior to formulation, as described above. The concentrations of the compounds in the formulations are effective for delivery of an amount, upon administration, that ameliorates the symptoms of the FGF-mediated disease. Typically, 20 the compositions are formulated for single dosage administration. To formulate a composition, the weight fraction of compound is dissolved, suspended, dispersed or otherwise mixed in a selected vehicle at an effective concentration such that the treated condition is relieved or ameliorated. Pharmaceutical carriers or vehicles suitable for 25 administration of the compounds provided herein include any such carriers known to those skilled in the art to be suitable for the particular mode of administration.

In addition, the compounds may be formulated as the sole pharmaceutically active ingredient in the composition or may be

-51-

combined with other active ingredients. Liposomal suspensions, including tissue-targeted liposomes, may also be suitable as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These may be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art. For example, liposome  
5 formulations may be prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811.

- The active compound is included in the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in an amount sufficient to exert a therapeutically useful effect in the absence of undesirable side effects on the patient treated.
- 10 The therapeutically effective concentration may be determined empirically by testing the compounds in known in vitro and in vivo systems (see, e.g., Mostacelli *et al.* J. Cell. Physiol. **1987**, 131, 123-130; Gospardarowicz *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 6963-6967; Thomas *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 357;
- 15 European Patent Application No. EP 645 451; International Application Publication No. WO 92/12245; Mostacelli *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1986**, 83, 2091-2095; Phadke Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1987**, 142, 448-453; Togari *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1983**, 114, 1189-1193; and Wagner *et al.* J. Cell Biol. **1986**, 103, 1363-1367)
- 20 and then extrapolated therefrom for dosages for humans.

The concentration of active compound in the drug composition will depend on absorption, inactivation and excretion rates of the active compound, the physicochemical characteristics of the compound, the dosage schedule, and amount administered as well as other factors  
25 known to those of skill in the art. For example, the amount that is delivered is sufficient to treat the symptoms of diabetes.

Typically a therapeutically effective dosage should produce a serum concentration of active ingredient of from about 0.1 ng/ml to about 50-100  $\mu$ g/ml. The pharmaceutical compositions typically should

-52-

provide a dosage of from about 0.001 mg to about 2000 mg of compound per kilogram of body weight per day. Pharmaceutical dosage unit forms are prepared to provide from about 1 mg to about 1000 mg and preferably from about 10 to about 500 mg of the essential active  
5 ingredient or a combination of essential ingredients per dosage unit form.

The active ingredient may be administered at once, or may be divided into a number of smaller doses to be administered at intervals of time. It is understood that the precise dosage and duration of treatment is a function of the disease being treated and may be determined  
10 empirically using known testing protocols or by extrapolation from in vivo or in vitro test data. It is to be noted that concentrations and dosage values may also vary with the severity of the condition to be alleviated. It is to be further understood that for any particular subject, specific dosage regimens should be adjusted over time according to the individual  
15 need and the professional judgment of the person administering or supervising the administration of the compositions, and that the concentration ranges set forth herein are exemplary only and are not intended to limit the scope or practice of the claimed compositions.

Preferred pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives include acids,  
20 salts, esters, hydrates, solvates and prodrug forms. The derivative is selected such that its pharmacokinetic properties are superior to the corresponding neutral compound.

Thus, effective concentrations or amounts of one or more of the compounds provided herein or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives  
25 thereof are mixed with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier or vehicle for systemic, topical or local administration to form pharmaceutical compositions. Compounds are included in an amount effective for ameliorating or treating the FGF-mediated disorder for which treatment is contemplated. The concentration of active compound in the composition

-53-

will depend on absorption, inactivation, excretion rates of the active compound, the dosage schedule, amount administered, particular formulation as well as other factors known to those of skill in the art.

The compositions are intended to be administered by an suitable  
5 route, which includes orally, parenterally, rectally and topically and locally depending upon the disorder being treated. For oral administration, capsules and tablets are presently preferred. The compounds in liquid, semi-liquid or solid form and are formulated in a manner suitable for each route of administration. Preferred modes of  
10 administration include parenteral and oral modes of administration.

Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, subcutaneous, or topical application can include any of the following components: a sterile diluent, such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oil, polyethylene glycol, glycerine, propylene glycol or other  
15 synthetic solvent; antimicrobial agents, such as benzyl alcohol and methyl parabens; antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid and sodium bisulfite; chelating agents, such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA); buffers, such as acetates, citrates and phosphates; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose.  
20 Parenteral preparations can be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes or single or multiple dose vials made of glass, plastic or other suitable material.

In instances in which the compounds exhibit insufficient solubility, methods for solubilizing compounds may be used. Such methods are  
25 known to those of skill in this art, and include, but are not limited to, using co-solvents, such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), using surfactants, such as Tween®, or dissolution in aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Derivatives of the compounds, such as prodrugs of the compounds may also be used in formulating effective pharmaceutical compositions.

-54-

For ophthalmic indications, the compositions are formulated in an ophthalmically acceptable carrier. For the ophthalmic uses herein, local administration, either by topical administration or by injection is preferred. Time release formulations are also desirable. Typically, the compositions are formulated for single dosage administration, so that a single dose administers an effective amount.

Upon mixing or addition of the compound with the vehicle, the resulting mixture may be a solution, suspension, emulsion or the like. The form of the resulting mixture depends upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. If necessary, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or other derivatives of the compounds may be prepared.

The compound is included in the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in an amount sufficient to exert a therapeutically useful effect in the absence of undesirable side effects on the patient treated. It is understood that number and degree of side effects depends upon the condition for which the compounds are administered. For example, certain toxic and undesirable side effects are tolerated when treating life-threatening illnesses, such as tumors, that would not be tolerated when treating disorders of lesser consequence. The concentration of compound in the composition will depend on absorption, inactivation and excretion rates thereof, the dosage schedule, and amount administered as well as other factors known to those of skill in the art.

Ophthalmologically effective concentrations or amounts of one or more of the compounds are mixed with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier or vehicle. The concentrations or amounts of the conjugates that are effective requires delivery of an amount, upon administration, that prevents or substantially reduces the effects of FGF-mediated

-55-

ophthalmological conditions, including, but not limited to, diabetic retinopathy, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery and the recurrence of pterygii.

- 5           The compounds can also be mixed with other active materials, that do not impair the desired action, or with materials that supplement the desired action, including viscoelastic materials, such as hyaluronic acid, which is sold under the trademark HEALON (solution of a high molecular weight (MW of about 3 million) fraction of sodium hyaluronate;
- 10       manufactured by Pharmacia, Inc. see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,292,362, 5,282,851, 5,273,056, 5,229,127, 4,517,295 and 4,328,803), VISCOAT (fluorine-containing (meth)acrylates, such as, 1H,1H,2H,2H-heptadecafluorodecylmethacrylate; see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,278,126, 5,273,751 and 5,214,080; commercially available from
- 15       Alcon Surgical, Inc.), ORCOLON (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,273,056; commercially available from Optical Radiation Corporation), methylcellulose, methyl hyaluronate, polyacrylamide and polymethacrylamide (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,273,751). The viscoelastic materials are present generally in amounts ranging from
- 20       about 0.5 to 5.0%, preferably 1 to 3% by weight of the conjugate material and serve to coat and protect the treated tissues. The compositions may also include a dye, such as methylene blue or other inert dye, so that the composition can be seen when injected into the eye or contacted with the surgical site during surgery.
- 25           Upon mixing or addition of the compound(s), the resulting mixture may be a solution, suspension, emulsion or the like. The form of the resulting mixture depends upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. The effective concentration is sufficient

-56-

for ameliorating the symptoms of the disease, disorder or condition treated and may be empirically determined.

The formulations are provided for administration to humans and animals in unit dosage forms, such as tablets, capsules, pills, powders, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, and oral solutions or suspensions, and oil-water emulsions containing suitable quantities of the compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof. The pharmaceutically therapeutically active compounds and derivatives thereof are typically formulated and administered in unit-dosage forms or multiple-dosage forms. Unit-dose forms as used herein refers to physically discrete units suitable for human and animal subjects and packaged individually as is known in the art. Each unit-dose contains a predetermined quantity of the therapeutically active compound sufficient to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier, vehicle or diluent. Examples of unit-dose forms include ampoules and syringes and individually packaged tablets or capsules. Unit-dose forms may be administered in fractions or multiples thereof. A multiple-dose form is a plurality of identical unit-dosage forms packaged in a single container to be administered in segregated unit-dose form. Examples of multiple-dose forms include vials, bottles of tablets or capsules or bottles of pints or gallons. Hence, multiple dose form is a multiple of unit-doses which are not segregated in packaging.

The composition can contain along with the active ingredient: a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or carboxymethylcellulose; a lubricant, such as magnesium stearate, calcium stearate and talc; and a binder such as starch, natural gums, such as gum acaciagelatin, glucose, molasses, polvinylpyrrolidine, celluloses and derivatives thereof, povidone, crospovidones and other such binders known to those of skill in the art. Liquid pharmaceutically

-57-

administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, or otherwise mixing an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, glycols, ethanol, and the like, to thereby form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of nontoxic auxiliary substances such as wetting agents, emulsifying agents, or solubilizing agents, pH buffering agents and the like, for example, acetate, sodium citrate, cyclodextrine derivatives, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, triethanolamine oleate, and other such agents. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 15th Edition, 1975. The composition or formulation to be administered will, in any event, contain a quantity of the active compound in an amount sufficient to alleviate the symptoms of the treated subject.

Dosage forms or compositions containing active ingredient in the range of 0.005% to 100% with the balance made up from non-toxic carrier may be prepared. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic composition is formed by the incorporation of any of the normally employed excipients, such as, for example pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, talcum, cellulose derivatives, sodium crosscarmellose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate or sodium saccharin. Such compositions include solutions, suspensions, tablets, capsules, powders and sustained release formulations, such as, but not limited to, implants and microencapsulated delivery systems, and biodegradable, biocompatible polymers, such as collagen, ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid,



-58-

polyorthoesters, polylactic acid and others. Methods for preparation of these formulations are known to those skilled in the art. The contemplated compositions may contain 0.001%-100% active ingredient, preferably 0.1-85%, typically 75-95%.

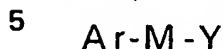
- 5           The active compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives may be prepared with carriers that protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as time release formulations or coatings.

- The formulations may be include other active compounds to obtain  
10   desired combinations of properties. The compounds of formula (I), (II) or (III) or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof as described herein, may also be advantageously administered for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes together with another pharmacological agent known in the general art to be of value in treating one or more of the  
15   diseases or medical conditions referred to hereinabove, such as beta-adrenergic blocker (for example atenolol), a calcium channel blocker (for example nifedipine), an angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor (for example lisinopril), a diuretic (for example furosemide or hydrochlorothiazide), an endothelin converting enzyme (ECE) inhibitor (for  
20   example phosphoramidon), a neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitor, an HMGCoA reductase inhibitor, a nitric oxide donor, an anti-oxidant, a vasodilator, a dopamine agonist, a neuroprotective agent, a steroid, a beta-agonist, an anti-coagulant, or a thrombolytic agent. It is to be understood that such combination therapy constitutes a further aspect of  
25   the compositions and methods of treatment provided herein.

-59-

**1. Aromatic acids and derivatives thereof for use in the compositions and methods**

Aromatic acids and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs thereof of formula:



where Ar, Y and M are as defined above. More particularly, compounds of the above formula or formulae (I), (II) or (III) are provided for use in the compositions and methods. Aromatic acids and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of formulae (I), (II) or (III) in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl, or in which Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are monocyclic or polycyclic aryl or heteroaryl are provided for use in the compositions and methods.

**a. Aromatic acids of formula (I)**

20 In a preferred embodiment, the compositions contain aromatic acids that have formula (I):



25 where Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, phenylethynyl, phenylamino, phenyloxy, 8-quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, 9-fluorenyl, phenylsulfonyl, phenylthio, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio or benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

m is 1-4 or 6;

-60-

$X^1$  is methylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

n is 0-4 or 6, preferably 0 when p is 1;

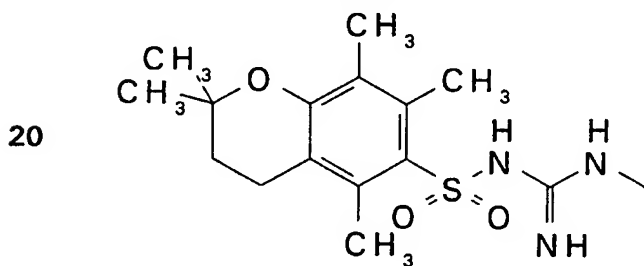
5  $R^1$  is alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl or heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

p is 0 when m is 2, 3, 4, or 6, or 1 when m is 1 or 4; and

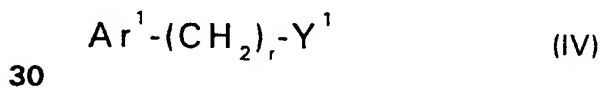
$Y^1$  is a carboxylic acid group.

$R^1$  is preferably phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-

10 butyloxyphenylmethyl, triphenylmethylthiomethyl, tert-butylloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butylloxycarbonyl)ethyl, 4-(tert-butylloxycarbonylamino)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidiny)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butylloxymethyl, 1-tert-butylloxyeth-1-yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl, methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-  
15 indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-( $R^2$ )-propyl, where  $R^2$  is



In a more preferred embodiment, the compositions contain compounds of formula (I) that have formula (IV):



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Y^1$  are as described for formula (I) and r is 7-11.

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (IV) are those in which:  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, phenylamino, phenylethynyl, phenoxy, 8-

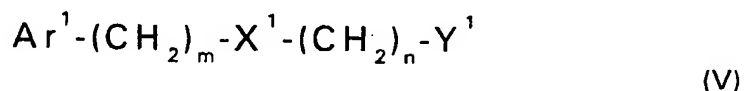
-61-

quinolinylloxy, 2-quinolinylloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, phenylthio, phenylsulfonyl, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, 1-naphthylloxy, 2-naphthylloxy, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio or benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is

- 5 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

- Presently preferred compounds of formula (IV) include 8-phenyloctanoic acid, 9-phenylnonanoic acid, 10-phenyldecanoic acid, 11-phenylundecanoic acid, 12-phenyldodecanoic acid, 11-phenylundec-10-ynoic acid, 11-phenyloxyundecanoic acid, 11-(1-naphthylloxy)undecanoic acid, 11-(2-naphthylloxy)undecanoic acid, 12-phenylthioundecanoic acid, 11-(4-acetylphenyloxy)undecanoic acid, 10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 10-oxo-10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 11-(2-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-bromophenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid; 11-(2-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 12-(2,4,6-trinitrophenylamino)dodecanoic acid, 11-(8-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid and 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid.

- In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are those that have formula (V):



- where Ar<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, m, n and Y<sup>1</sup> are as described for formula (I).

-62-

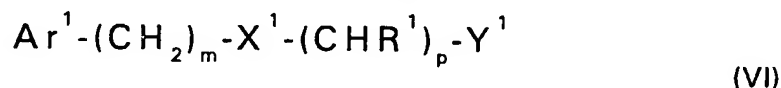
In particular, preferred compounds of formula (V) are those in which: Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; m is 2, 3, 4, or 6; X<sup>1</sup> is amido, thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; n is 1-4 or 6; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

In particularly preferred embodiments, the compounds of formula (V) are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or 1-pyrenyl; the combination of m and n is 5-9; X<sup>1</sup> is thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

More preferred compounds of formula (V) are those in which X<sup>1</sup> is amido or ureido, preferably amido or N-benzylureido.

Presently preferred compounds of formula (V) include 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 5-aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 7-aza-6-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid, 4-aza-5-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid and 3-benzyl-3,5-diaza-4-oxo-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are those that have formula (VI):

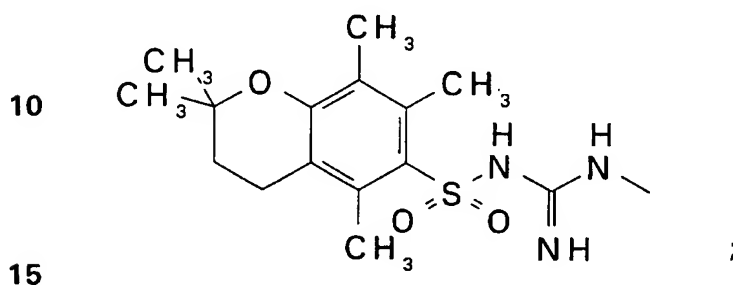


where Ar<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, Y<sup>1</sup>, m and p are as described for formula (I).

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VI) are those in which Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; m is 1 or 4; X<sup>1</sup> is amido, amino, ureido, thioureido or oxyamido, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-butyloxyphenylmethyl, tert-

-63-

- butyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butyloxycarbonyl)ethyl,  
 triphenylmethylthiomethyl, 4-(tert-butyloxyamido)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-  
 (guanidiny)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butyloxymethyl, 1-tert-butyloxyeth-1-  
 yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl, methyl,  
 5 aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-(R<sup>2</sup>)-propyl, where  
 R<sup>2</sup> is



p is 1; and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

- In more preferred compounds of formula (VI), Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl or 9-  
 fluorenyl; and X<sup>1</sup> is ureido, thioureido or oxyamido, most preferably  
 20 ureido or oxyamido.

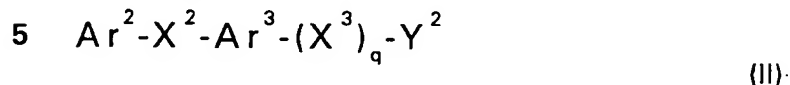
In a preferred embodiment, where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 9-fluorenyl, m and p are  
 1, and X<sup>1</sup> is oxyamido, the aromatic acids having formula (VI) are 9-  
 fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl (Fmoc) protected amino acids.

- Presently preferred compounds of formula (VI) include 3,5-diaza-4-  
 25 oxo-2-phenyl-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid, Fmoc-Arg(Pmc)-OH, Fmoc-  
 Cys(trt)-OH, Fmoc-Tyr(OtBu)-OH, Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-OH, Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-  
 OH, Fmoc-D-Phe-OH, Fmoc-Arg-OH, Fmoc-Asp(OtBu)-OH, Fmoc-ε-amino  
 caproic acid, Fmoc-D-Tyr-OH, Fmoc-D-Leu-OH, Fmoc-Ser(OtBu)-OH,  
 Fmoc-Thr(OtBu)-OH, Fmoc-D-Met-OH, Fmoc-Thr-OH, Fmoc-Ile-OH, Fmoc-  
 30 Met-OH, Fmoc-D-Ala-OH, Fmoc-Asn-OH, Fmoc-Tyr-OH, Fmoc-Leu-OH,  
 Fmoc-Phe-OH, Fmoc-Trp-OH, Fmoc-Val-OH, Fmoc-Pro-OH and Fmoc-  
 Ala-OH.

-64-

**b. Aromatic acids of formula (II)**

In another embodiment, the compositions contain aromatic acids which have formula (II):



where Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

- 10 X<sup>2</sup> is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, oxy, oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, ethenylene carbonyl, propylene, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclcyl)- or -ZSO<sub>2</sub>- where Z is -N(R<sup>5</sup>)- or -C(NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, where R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently alkyl or

- 15 together form alkylene, and R<sup>5</sup> is H;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is selected from among 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-phenylene and imidazolylene, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

- 20 X<sup>3</sup> is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene, -C(OH)(C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>)C≡C- or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(NHR<sup>6</sup>)-, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is H, alkoxycarbonyl or diarylalkylcarbonyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

- 25 In particularly preferred embodiments Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 30 benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl;

-65-

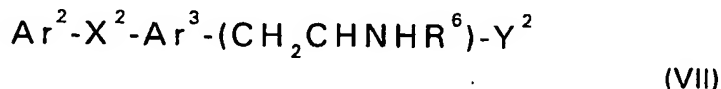
$R^3$  is hexadecanyl and  $R^4$  is methyl, or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form pentylene;

$Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene, 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,2-phenylene, 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene;

$R^6$  is H, tert-butoxycarbonyl, or diphenylacetyl; and

$q$  is 0 when  $X^2$  is  $-ZSO_2-$ ,  $-COCH_2CONH-$ , (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, oxyethylenyloxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, or thioureido.

In a more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (VII):



where  $Ar^2$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $Ar^3$ ,  $R^6$  and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II).

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VII) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl;  $X^2$  is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, or oxy;  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, or 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

Thus, preferred compounds of formula (VII) include aryl  $\alpha$ -amino acids which are optionally derivatized as the corresponding N-(Boc) or N-diphenylacetyl compounds.

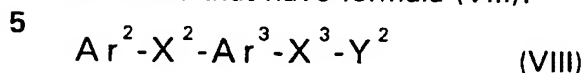
Presently preferred compounds of formula (VII) include O-benzyl-N-diphenylacetyl-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, O-(2-bromobenzylloxycarbonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine,  $N^1$ -(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-histidine, 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine, O-benzyl-N-(Boc)-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-tyrosine, O-(2-bromobenzylloxycarbonyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-tyrosine,  $N^1$ -(4-



-66-

methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-histidine, 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-(Boc)-D-alanine, 3,5-diiodothyronine and thyroxine.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (VIII):

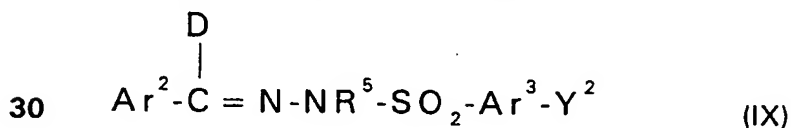


where  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{X}^2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $\text{X}^3$ , and  $\text{Y}^2$  are as described for formula (II).

- In particular, preferred compounds of formula (VIII) are those in which:  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;  $\text{X}^2$  is methyleneoxy, oxy, ethenylencarbonyl, propylene, ethynylene, or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{-pyrrolidinyl})$ ;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene;  $\text{X}^3$  is ethynylene, carbonylethylene, methylene, oxymethylene, or  $-\text{C}(\text{OH})(\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3)\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ ; and  $\text{Y}^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

- Presently preferred compounds of formula (VIII) include 4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycinnamic acid, 4-oxo-4-(4-phenyloxyphen-1-yl)butanoic acid, 4-(1-oxo-3-phenylprop-2-en-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-(1-oxo-3-phenylprop-2-en-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid, 4-(3-(4-carboxymethylphen-1-yl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid, 4-(3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-(phenylethynyl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid and 5,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-4-(4-phenyloxy)phenylhex-2-ynoic acid.

- In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (IX):

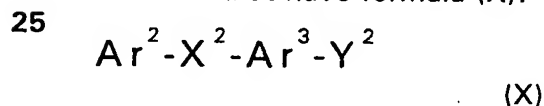


-67-

where  $Ar^2$ ,  $Ar^3$ ,  $R^5$  and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II); and D is  $NR^3R^4$ , where  $R^3$  is hexadecanyl and  $R^4$  is methyl, or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form pentylene.

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (IX) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl or 4-chlorophenyl;  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group. Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the aromatic acids of formula (IX) are carboxyl-substituted arylsulfonyl hydrazides of arylcarboxylic amides. Presently preferred compounds of formula (IX) include N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxybenzamide 3,5-dicarboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-4-hexadecanyloxybenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide and N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (X):



where  $Ar^2$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $Ar^3$  and  $Y^2$  are as described for formula (II).

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, or 4-

-68-

(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl;  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, oxyethylenoxy, thioureido,  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$  or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

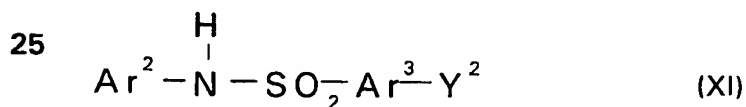
- 5 More preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl;  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, or thioureido;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene or 1,2-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

- Presently more preferred compounds of formula (X) include mono-  
 10 2-((4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)buty-1-yl)phen-1-yloxy)ethyl ortho-phthalate, N-phenyl-N'-2-carboxyphenylthiourea, 4-(2-(4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyloxy)ethoxy)benzoic acid and 4-(2-(phenyloxy)ethoxy)benzoic acid.

- Most preferred compounds of formula (X) are those in which  $\text{Ar}^2$  is  
 15 4-methoxyphenyl or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;  $X^2$  is  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$  or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a sulfonic acid group.

- Presently most preferred compounds of formula (X) include 4-(3-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)-1,3-dioxoprop-1-yl)aminophenylsulfonic acid or 5-  
 20 chloro-2-((2-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-aza-1-oxoethyl)amino)-4-chlorophenyl)oxyphenylsulfonic acid.

In another more preferred embodiment, compounds of formula (II) are those that have formula (XI):

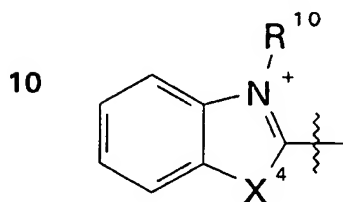


- where  $\text{Ar}^2$  is heteroaryl;  $\text{Ar}^3$  is arylene or heteroarylene; and  $Y^2$  is  
 30  $(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{COOH}$  or  $(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ , where x is 0-6.

-69-

In particular, preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which:  $Ar^2$  is heteroaryl, preferably 2-benzoxazolyl, 2-benzothiazolyl or 2-benzimidazolyl;  $Ar^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3-, or 1,4-arylene, preferably 1,2-, 1,3-, or 1,4-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic (COOH) or sulfonic (SO<sub>3</sub>H) acid group.

More preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which  $Ar^2$  has the formula:

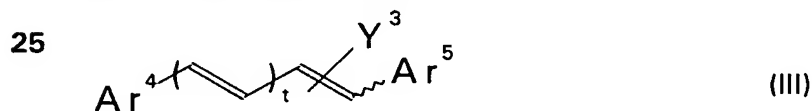


15 where  $R^{10}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl and  $X^4$  is oxy, thio or  $NR^{11}$ , where  $R^{11}$  is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl;  $Ar^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-phenylene; and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

Presently most preferred compounds of formula (XI) are those in which  $R^{10}$  is alkyl and  $R^{11}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl.

**c. Aromatic acids of formula (III)**

In another embodiment, the compositions contain aromatic acids which have formula (III):



30 where  $Ar^4$  and  $Ar^5$  are selected from among monocyclic or polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;  $t$  is 1; and  $Y^3$  is a carboxylic acid group.

In preferred embodiments,  $Ar^4$  and  $Ar^5$  are phenyl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents; and  $Y^3$  is

-70-

located at either the 1- or 2-position of the butadienyl chain. The geometry of the double bond possessing the Y<sup>3</sup> group is either E or Z.

Presently most preferred compounds of formula (III) are (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-  
5 2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

**d. Aromatic acid derivatives**

Also of interest for use in the compositions and methods are any pharmaceutically-acceptable derivatives, including salts, esters, acids, bases, solvates, hydrates and prodrugs of the aromatic acids. Such  
10 derivatives may be readily prepared by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, include, but are not limited to, amine salts, such as but not limited to N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, ammonia, diethanolamine and other hydroxyalkylamines, ethylenediamine, N-  
15 methylglucamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, 1-para-chlorobenzyl-2-pyrrolidin-1'-ylmethylbenzimidazole, diethylamine and other alkylamines, piperazine and tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane; alkali metal salts, such as but not limited to lithium, potassium and sodium; alkali earth metal salts, such as but not limited to barium,  
20 calcium and magnesium; transition metal salts, such as but not limited to zinc; and other metal salts, such as but not limited to sodium hydrogen phosphate and disodium phosphate; and also including, but not limited to, salts of mineral acids, such as but not limited to hydrochlorides and sulfates; and salts of organic acids, such as but not limited to acetates,  
25 lactates, malates, tartrates, citrates, ascorbates, succinates, butyrates, valerates and fumarates.

**2. Formulations for oral administration**

Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms are either solid, gel or liquid. The solid dosage forms are tablets, capsules, granules, and bulk

-71-

powders. Types of oral tablets include compressed, chewable lozenges and tablets which may be enteric-coated, sugar-coated or film-coated. Capsules may be hard or soft gelatin capsules, while granules and powders may be provided in non-effervescent or effervescent form with the combination of other ingredients known to those skilled in the art.

In certain embodiments, the formulations are solid dosage forms, preferably capsules or tablets. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder; a diluent; a disintegrating agent; a lubricant; a glidant; a sweetening agent; and a flavoring agent.

Examples of binders include microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth, glucose solution, acacia mucilage, gelatin solution, sucrose and starch paste. Lubricants include talc, starch, magnesium or calcium stearate, lycopodium and stearic acid. Diluents include, for example, lactose, sucrose, starch, kaolin, salt, mannitol and dicalcium phosphate. Glidants include, but are not limited to, colloidal silicon dioxide. Disintegrating agents include crosscarmellose sodium, sodium starch glycolate, alginic acid, corn starch, potato starch, bentonite, methylcellulose, agar and carboxymethylcellulose. Coloring agents include, for example, any of the approved certified water soluble FD and C dyes, mixtures thereof; and water insoluble FD and C dyes suspended on alumina hydrate. Sweetening agents include sucrose, lactose, mannitol and artificial sweetening agents such as sodium cyclamate and saccharin, and any number of spray dried flavors. Flavoring agents include natural flavors extracted from plants such as fruits and synthetic blends of compounds which produce a pleasant sensation, such as, but not limited to peppermint and methyl salicylate. Wetting agents include propylene glycol monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, diethylene glycol monolaurate and polyoxyethylene laural ether. Emetic-coatings include

-72-

fatty acids, fats, waxes, shellac, ammoniated shellac and cellulose acetate phthalates. Film coatings include hydroxyethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol 4000 and cellulose acetate phthalate.

- 5           If oral administration is desired, the compound could be provided in a composition that protects it from the acidic environment of the stomach. For example, the composition can be formulated in an enteric coating that maintains its integrity in the stomach and releases the active compound in the intestine. The composition may also be formulated in  
10 combination with an antacid or other such ingredient.

- When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it can contain, in addition to material of the above type, a liquid carrier such as a fatty oil. In addition, dosage unit forms can contain various other materials which modify the physical form of the dosage unit, for example, coatings of  
15 sugar and other enteric agents. The compounds can also be administered as a component of an elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, sprinkle, chewing gum or the like. A syrup may contain, in addition to the active compounds, sucrose as a sweetening agent and certain preservatives, dyes and colorings and flavors.

- 20           The active materials can also be mixed with other active materials which do not impair the desired action, or with materials that supplement the desired action, such as antacids, H<sub>2</sub> blockers, and diuretics. For example, if the compound is used for treating asthma or hypertension, it may be used with other bronchodilators and antihypertensive agents,  
25 respectively. The active ingredient is a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof as described herein. Higher concentrations, up to about 98% by weight of the active ingredient may be included.

-73-

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers included in tablets are binders, lubricants, diluents, disintegrating agents, coloring agents, flavoring agents, and wetting agents. Enteric-coated tablets, because of the enteric-coating, resist the action of stomach acid and dissolve or disintegrate in the neutral or alkaline intestines. Sugar-coated tablets are compressed tablets to which different layers of pharmaceutically acceptable substances are applied. Film-coated tablets are compressed tablets which have been coated with a polymer or other suitable coating. Multiple compressed tablets are compressed tablets made by more than one compression cycle utilizing the pharmaceutically acceptable substances previously mentioned. Coloring agents may also be used in the above dosage forms. Flavoring and sweetening agents are used in compressed tablets, sugar-coated, multiple compressed and chewable tablets. Flavoring and sweetening agents are especially useful in the formation of chewable tablets and lozenges.

Liquid oral dosage forms include aqueous solutions, emulsions, suspensions, solutions and/or suspensions reconstituted from non-effervescent granules and effervescent preparations reconstituted from effervescent granules. Aqueous solutions include, for example, elixirs and syrups. Emulsions are either oil-in-water or water-in-oil.

Elixirs are clear, sweetened, hydroalcoholic preparations. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers used in elixirs include solvents. Syrups are concentrated aqueous solutions of a sugar, for example, sucrose, and may contain a preservative. An emulsion is a two-phase system in which one liquid is dispersed in the form of small globules throughout another liquid. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers used in emulsions are non-aqueous liquids, emulsifying agents and preservatives. Suspensions use pharmaceutically acceptable suspending agents and



-74-

preservatives. Pharmaceutically acceptable substances used in non-effervescent granules, to be reconstituted into a liquid oral dosage form, include diluents, sweeteners and wetting agents. Pharmaceutically acceptable substance used in effervescent granules, to be reconstituted  
5 into a liquid oral dosage form, include organic adds and a source of carbon dioxide. Coloring and flavoring agents are used in all of the above dosage forms.

Solvents include glycerin, sorbitol, ethyl alcohol and syrup. Examples of preservatives include glycerin, methyl and propylparaben,  
10 benzoic acid, sodium benzoate and alcohol. Examples of non-aqueous liquids utilized in emulsions include mineral oil and cottonseed oil. Examples of emulsifying agents include gelatin, acacia, tragacanth, bentonite, and surfactants such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. Suspending agents include sodium carboxymethylcellulose, pectin,  
15 tragacanth, Veegum and acacia. Diluents include lactose and sucrose. Sweetening agents include sucrose, syrups, glycerin and artificial sweetening agents such as sodium cyclamate and saccharin. Wetting agents include propylene glycol monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, diethylene glycol monolaurate and polyoxyethylene lauryl ether. Organic  
20 adds include citric and tartaric acid. Sources of carbon dioxide include sodium bicarbonate and sodium carbonate. Coloring agents include any of the approved certified water soluble FD and C dyes, and mixtures thereof. Flavoring agents include natural flavors extracted from plants such fruits, and synthetic blends of compounds which produce a  
25 pleasant taste sensation.

For a solid dosage form, the solution or suspension, in for example propylene carbonate, vegetable oils or triglycerides, is preferably encapsulated in a gelatin capsule. Such solutions, and the preparation and encapsulation thereof, are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos 4,328,245;

-75-

4,409,239; and 4,410,545. For a liquid dosage form, the solution, e.g., for example, in a polyethylene glycol, may be diluted with a sufficient quantity of a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid carrier, e.g., water, to be easily measured for administration.

- 5           Alternatively, liquid or semi-solid oral formulations may be prepared by dissolving or dispersing the active compound or salt in vegetable oils, glycols, triglycerides, propylene glycol esters (e.g., propylene carbonate) and other such carriers, and encapsulating these solutions or suspensions in hard or soft gelatin capsule shells. Other  
10   useful formulations include those set forth in U.S. Patent Nos. Re 28,819 and 4,358,603.

- In all embodiments, tablets and capsules formulations may be coated as known by those of skill in the art in order to modify or sustain dissolution of the active ingredient. Thus, for example, they may be  
15   coated with a conventional enterically digestible coating, such as phenylsalicylate, waxes and cellulose acetate phthalate.

### 3.    Injectables, solutions and emulsions

- Parenteral administration, generally characterized by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously is also  
20   contemplated herein. Injectables can be prepared in conventional forms, either as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution or suspension in liquid prior to injection, or as emulsions. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol or ethanol. In addition, if desired, the pharmaceutical compositions to be  
25   administered may also contain minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, stabilizers, solubility enhancers, and other such agents, such as for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate and cyclodextrins. Implantation of a slow-release or sustained-release

-76-

system, such that a constant level of dosage is maintained (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 3,710,795) is also contemplated herein. The percentage of active compound contained in such parenteral compositions is highly dependent on the specific nature thereof, as well  
5 as the activity of the compound and the needs of the subject.

Parenteral administration of the formulations includes intravenous, subcutaneous and intramuscular administrations. Preparations for parenteral administration include sterile solutions ready for injection, sterile dry soluble products, such as the lyophilized powders described  
10 herein, ready to be combined with a solvent just prior to use, including hypodermic tablets, sterile suspensions ready for injection, sterile dry insoluble products ready to be combined with a vehicle just prior to use and sterile emulsions. The solutions may be either aqueous or nonaqueous.

15 If administered intravenously, suitable carriers include physiological saline or phosphate buffered saline (PBS), and solutions containing thickening and solubilizing agents, such as glucose, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol and mixtures thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers used in parenteral  
20 preparations include aqueous vehicles, nonaqueous vehicles, antimicrobial agents, isotonic agents, buffers, antioxidants, local anesthetics, suspending and dispersing agents, emulsifying agents, sequestering or chelating agents and other pharmaceutically acceptable substances.

25 Examples of aqueous vehicles include Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringers Injection, Isotonic Dextrose Injection, Sterile Water Injection, Dextrose and Lactated Ringers Injection. Nonaqueous parenteral vehicles include fixed oils of vegetable origin, cottonseed oil, corn oil, sesame oil and peanut oil. Antimicrobial agents in bacteriostatic or fungistatic

-77-

concentrations must be added to parenteral preparations packaged in multiple-dose containers which include phenols or cresols, mercurials, benzyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, methyl and propyl p-hydroxybenzoic acid esters, thimerosal, benzalkonium chloride and benzethonium chloride.

- 5 Isotonic agents include sodium chloride and dextrose. Buffers include phosphate and citrate. Antioxidants include sodium bisulfate. Local anesthetics include procaine hydrochloride. Suspending and dispersing agents include sodium carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and polyvinylpyrrolidone. Emulsifying agents include
- 10 Polysorbate 80 (Tween® 80). A sequestering or chelating agent of metal ions include EDTA. Pharmaceutical carriers also include ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol and propylene glycol for water miscible vehicles and sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, citric acid or lactic acid for pH adjustment.
- 15 The concentration of the pharmaceutically active compound is adjusted so that an injection provides an effective amount to produce the desired pharmacological effect. The exact dose depends on the age, weight and condition of the patient or animal as is known in the art.
- The unit-dose parenteral preparations are packaged in an ampoule,
- 20 a vial or a syringe with a needle. All preparations for parenteral administration must be sterile, as is known and practiced in the art.
- Illustratively, intravenous or intraarterial infusion of a sterile aqueous solution containing an active compound is an effective mode of administration. Another embodiment is a sterile aqueous or oily solution
- 25 or suspension containing an active material injected as necessary to produce the desired pharmacological effect.

-78-

Injectables are designed for local and systemic administration. Typically a therapeutically effective dosage is formulated to contain a concentration of at least about 0.1% w/w up to about 90% w/w or more, preferably more than 1% w/w of the active compound to the  
5 treated tissue(s). The active ingredient may be administered at once, or may be divided into a number of smaller doses to be administered at intervals of time. It is understood that the precise dosage and duration of treatment is a function of the tissue being treated and may be determined empirically using known testing protocols or by extrapolation  
10 from in vivo or in vitro test data. It is to be noted that concentrations and dosage values may also vary with the age of the individual treated. It is to be further understood that for any particular subject, specific dosage regimens should be adjusted over time according to the individual need and the professional judgment of the person administering or  
15 supervising the administration of the formulations, and that the concentration ranges set forth herein are exemplary only and are not intended to limit the scope or practice of the claimed formulations.

The compound may be suspended in micronized or other suitable form or may be derivatized to produce a more soluble active product or  
20 to produce a prodrug. The form of the resulting mixture depends upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. The effective concentration is sufficient for ameliorating the symptoms of the condition and may be empirically determined.

25           **4. Topical administration**

Topical mixtures are prepared as described for the local and systemic administration. The resulting mixture may be a solution, suspension, emulsions or the like and are formulated as creams, gels, ointments, emulsions, solutions, elixirs, lotions, suspensions, tinctures,

-79-

pastes, foams, aerosols, irrigations, sprays, suppositories, bandages, dermal patches or any other formulations suitable for topical administration.

The compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof  
5 may be formulated as aerosols for topical application, such as by inhalation (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,044,126, 4,414,209, and 4,364,923, which describe aerosols for delivery of a steroid useful for treatment inflammatory diseases, particularly asthma). These formulations for administration to the respiratory tract can be in the form  
10 of an aerosol or solution for a nebulizer, or as a microfine powder for insufflation, alone or in combination with an inert carrier such as lactose. In such a case, the particles of the formulation will typically diameters of less than 50 microns, preferably less than 10 microns.

The compounds may be formulated for local or topical application,  
15 such as for topical application to the skin and mucous membranes, such as in the eye, in the form of gels, creams, and lotions and for application to the eye or for intracisternal or intraspinal application. Topical administration is contemplated for transdermal delivery and also for administration to the eyes or mucosa, or for inhalation therapies. Nasal  
20 solutions of the active compound alone or in combination with other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients can also be administered.

These solutions, particularly those intended for ophthalmic use, may be formulated as 0.01% - 10% isotonic solutions, pH about 5-7, with appropriate salts.

25       **5. Articles of manufacture**

The compositions containing compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives may be packaged as articles of manufacture containing packaging material, a composition containing a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof provided herein, which is

-80-

effective for antagonizing the effects of an FGF peptide, preferably bFGF, ameliorating the symptoms of an FGF-mediated disorder, or inhibiting binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor with an  $IC_{50}$  of less than about 500  $\mu$ M, within the packaging material, and a label that indicates  
5 that the composition containing the compound or derivative thereof is used for antagonizing the effects of FGF, treating FGF-mediated disorders or inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor.

**6. Formulations for other routes of administration**

Depending upon the condition treated other routes of  
10 administration, such as topical application, transdermal patches, an rectal administration are also contemplated herein.

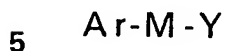
For example, pharmaceutical dosage forms for rectal administration are rectal suppositories, capsules and tablets for systemic effect. Rectal suppositories are used herein mean solid bodies for insertion into the  
15 rectum which melt or soften at body temperature releasing one or more pharmacologically or therapeutically active ingredients. Pharmaceutically acceptable substances utilized in rectal suppositories are bases or vehicles and agents to raise the melting point. Examples of bases include cocoa butter (theobroma oil), glycerin-gelatin, carbowax,  
20 (polyoxyethylene glycol) and appropriate mixtures of mono-, di- and triglycerides of fatty acids. Combinations of the various bases may be used. Agents to raise the melting point of suppositories include spermaceti and wax. Rectal suppositories may be prepared either by the compressed method or by molding. The typical weight of a rectal  
25 suppository is about 2 to 3 g.

Tablets and capsules for rectal administration are manufactured using the same pharmaceutically acceptable substance and by the same methods as for formulations for oral administration.

-81-

**E. Methods of treating of FGF-mediated disorders**

Methods using the compositions containing therapeutically effective concentrations of the compounds of the formula:



where Ar, M and Y are as defined above are provided. More preferably, the compounds have formulae (I), (II) or (III) or are pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof. The compositions containing such

10     compounds are used for treating FGF-mediated disorders, particularly proliferative disorders, in which FGF causes or contributes to the pathology. In particular, methods for using the compositions to prevent the undesired growth and proliferation of FGF-sensitive cells occurring in vascular disorders characterized by accelerated smooth muscle cell

15     proliferation, such as rheumatoid arthritis, tumor angiogenesis, Kaposi's sarcoma, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, certain ophthalmic disorders and dermatological disorders, such as psoriasis, are provided herein.

Preferably, the medicament containing the compound is administered intravenously (IV), although treatment by localized

20     administration may be tolerated in some instances. Generally, the medicament containing the compound is injected into the circulatory system of a subject in order to deliver a dose to the targeted cells. Targeting may be effected by linking the compound to a targeting agent specific for FGF receptors, particularly bFGF receptors. Dosages may be

25     determined empirically, but will typically be in the range of about 0.01 mg to about 100 mg of the compound per kilogram of body weight as a daily dosage.



-82-

### Restenosis and vascular injury

Methods for treating vascular injury, particularly, restenosis or In-Stent restenosis by contacting the vascular wall with an effective amount of a composition containing compound(s) of formulae (I), (II) or (III) are provided (see generally, Lindner *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **1991**, 5 88, 3739; Kearney *et al.* Circulation **1997**, 95, 1998).

Atherosclerosis, also referred to as arteriosclerosis, results from the development of an intimal lesion and the subsequent narrowing of the vessel lumen. Frequently, atherosclerosis originally appears as a result of the buildup of plaque which lines the interior of blood vessels, particularly the arteries. Whereas bypass surgery is sometimes employed to replace such clogged arteries, in recent years, a number of surgical procedures have been developed so as to interarterially remove such plaque, often by balloon catheterization or other such treatments in 10 which the plaque is either compressed against or scraped away from the interior surface of the artery. This scraping of the interior wall removes endothelial cells, which constitute the lining of the blood vessel. As a result of this removal, the smooth muscle cells (SMCs), which are normally located exterior of the endothelial cells (ECs) and form the blood vessel structure, begin to grow and multiply causing a narrowing of the 20 vessel lumen. Not infrequently, the patient so treated finds a recurrence of such narrowing of the vessel lumen in a relatively short period thereafter as a result of this proliferation, generally referred to as restenosis, requiring a repetition of the surgical procedure to again 25 remove the increasing blockage.

Proliferating SMCs express functional FGF receptors and are responsive to bFGF. By inhibiting proliferation of migrating smooth muscle cells (SMCs), it is possible to prevent the undesirable growth and ultimate clogging which occurs following vascular injury, and which is

-83-

generally referred to as restenosis. Basic FGF appears to play a pivotal role in the subsequent responses of the vascular wall. Basic FGF is known to be synthesized by endothelial and smooth muscle cells (SMCs) and is thought to be stored in the subendothelial matrix, and in some instances, this growth factor is released from cells after injury. Therefore, compounds that inhibit FGF-mediated proliferation of SMCs may be used in methods for treating restenosis by preventing the proliferation that causes the narrowing of the vessel lumen.

Treatment is effected by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a medicament containing the compound in a physiologically acceptable carrier or recipient, in a manner so that the compound reaches regions in a human or other mammal where the compound will inhibit the proliferation of the target cells. For restenosis, intraarterial infusion will be among the preferred methods. Although a single dose should inhibit neointimal proliferation, IV administration over a period of time is preferred.

The compounds for treating restenosis may be formulated for intravenous or local administration. Alternatively, compounds may be conjugated to an agent that specifically targets proliferating SMCs, such as antibodies, hormones, ligands or the like to improve delivery and uptake of the compound. The therapeutically effective concentration may be determined empirically by testing the compounds in known in vitro and in vivo systems (see, e.g., Mostacelli *et al.* J. Cell. Physiol. **1987**, 131, 123-130); mitogenic assays (Gospardarowicz *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 6963-6967; Thomas *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1984**, 81, 357); stimulation of angiogenesis in vitro (see, e.g., European Patent Application No. EP 645 451); cell proliferation assays or heparin binding assays (see, e.g., International Application Publication No. WO 92/12245); assays measuring the release

-84-

of cellular proteases (Mostacelli *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **1986**, 83, 2091-2095; Phadke Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1987**, 142, 448-453); and, assays for the promotion of FGF-mediated neurite outgrowth and neuron survival (Togari *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1983**, 114:1189-1193; Wagner *et al.* J. Cell Biol. **1986**, 103, 1363-1367) and then extrapolated therefrom for dosages for humans.

#### Rheumatoid arthritis

Rheumatoid arthritis is a systemic, chronic inflammatory disease, that is characterized by the destruction of the joint cartilage and inflammation of the synovium. The hallmark feature of rheumatoid arthritis is the production circulating autoantibodies, also referred to as rheumatoid factors, which are reactive with the Fc portions of the patients own IgG molecules (e.g., see Abbas *et al.*, Cellular and Molecular Immunology, W.B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia, PA).

One of the systemic complications of rheumatoid arthritis is the formation of injurious immune complexes in the synovial fluid of the joints that initiates vascular inflammation by activation of the complement cascade. T-cells, activated B-cells, plasma cells and macrophages are often found in synovial fluid of affected joints as well as a variety of soluble proteins, such as cytokines (e.g., interleukin-1, IFN- $\gamma$  and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)) and growth factors, such as bFGF. It has been suggested that cytokines act in concert with the inflammatory mediators, e.g., bFGF, to cause local tissue destruction. Chronically, cytokines and bFGF stimulate fibroblast and collagen proliferation resulting in angiogenesis, and prolonged exposure can result in hyperproliferation of epithelial cells that form fibrous tissue, referred to as fibrosis.

Thus, compounds that inhibit the FGF-mediated hyperproliferation of epithelial cells may be used to treat rheumatoid arthritis. The

-85-

compounds for treating rheumatoid arthritis may be formulated for oral administration or intravenous injection and an effective concentration may be administered. The effective concentration is sufficient for ameliorating the symptoms of the disease, disorder or condition treated  
5 and may be empirically determined.

#### **Tumor Angiogenesis**

Angiogenesis plays a critical role in embryonic development and in several physiologic and pathologic conditions, including wound healing, ovulation, diabetic retinopathy and malignancy. In particular, without the  
10 nutrients and oxygen provided via this neovascularization, solid tumors would be unable to grow beyond about 2 mm in diameter.

Evidence exists that several cancers, including melanomas, ovarian, pancreatic and some colon carcinomas, have receptors for bFGF. Testing with radioactive binding assays on a number of human  
15 carcinogenic cell lines isolated from human cancers demonstrated that many but not all of these cell lines bind  $^{125}\text{I}$ -FGF. Thus, compounds that inhibit the activity of FGF may be used to treat tumorigenic pathophysiological conditions caused by a proliferation of cells which are sensitive to FGF mitogenic stimulation. In addition, tumor growth can be  
20 inhibited by modulating FGF receptor activity in the components of blood vessels (e.g., vascular endothelial cells or vascular SMCs) (Halberman Spectrum 1996, 98-1, Colville-Nash *et al.* Molec. Med. Today 1997, 14; Shawver *et al.* Drug Discovery Today 1997, 2, 50).

The compounds may be specifically targeted to tumorigenic tissues  
25 by linking the compound to an agent that specifically binds to the surface of the tumorigenic cell, e.g., an anti-tumor antigen antibody, or linking the compound to an agent that is preferentially interacts with or taken up by targeted tumor. In addition, compounds may be encapsulated in

-86-

tissue-targeted liposomal suspensions for targeted delivery of the compound.

The compounds for treating tumor angiogenesis may be formulated for topical application and administered to the skin, e.g., for treatment of melanoma, or may be formulated for intravenous administration for treatment of solid tumors, such as carcinomas. The therapeutically effective concentration may be determined empirically by testing the compounds in known in vitro (e.g., inhibition of angiogenesis in vitro (see, e.g., European Patent Application No. EP 645 451)) and then extrapolated therefrom for dosages for humans.

#### **Ophthalmic Disorders**

Pharmaceutical compositions provided herein may be used in methods of treating ophthalmic disorders resulting from FGF-mediated hyper-proliferation of lens epithelial cells, fibroblasts or keratinocytes. In particular, ophthalmic disorders that may be treated using the methods and compositions provided herein include, but are not limited to, corneal clouding following excimer laser surgery, closure of trabeculectomies, hyperproliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery, the recurrence of pterygii and diabetic retinopathy (see, Dell Drug Discovery Today 1996, 1, 221).

The compounds for treating ophthalmic disorders may be formulated for local or topical application and administered by topical application of an effective concentration to the skin and mucous membranes, such as in the eye. The compositions may also include a dye, such as methylene blue or other inert dye, so that the composition can be seen when injected into the eye or contacted with the surgical site during surgery. The effective concentration is sufficient for ameliorating the symptoms of the disease, disorder or condition treated and may be empirically determined.

-87-

The ophthalmologic indications herein are typically treated locally either by the application of drops to the affected tissue(s), contacting with a biocompatible sponge that has absorbed a solution of the conjugates or by injection of a composition. For the indications herein, 5 the composition will be applied during or immediately after surgery in order to prevent closure of the trabeculectomy, prevent a proliferation of keratocytes following excimer laser surgery, prevent the proliferation of lens epithelial cells following cataract surgery or to prevent a recurrence of pterygii. The composition may also be injected into the affected 10 tissue following surgery and applied in drops following surgery until healing is completed. For example, to administer the formulations to the eye, it can be slowly injected into the bulbar conjunctiva of the eye.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only 15 and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### 4-(Phenylethynyl)phenyloxyacetic Acid

To a stirred solution of 4-iodophenoxyacetic acid (1.39 g, 5.0 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (290 mg, 0.25 mmol) 20 in piperidine (6 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere, was added a solution of phenylacetylene (1.03 g, 10 mmol) in piperidine (5 mL). After stirring for 30 min at 25 °C, saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (15 mL) was added, followed by ether (15 mL). A white precipitate was formed which was filtered off and washed with ether (12 mL) and water (10 mL). After drying *in* 25 *vacuo*, 640 mg (51% yield) of an ecru-colored solid was obtained, mp 225 °C(dec). This compound was judged to be >99% pure by HPLC. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.38-7.58 (m, 7 H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H); IR (KBr) 2600-3500, 1583, 1510, 1447, 1246, 1055, 835 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

-88-

**EXAMPLE 2****6-Aza-5-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic Acid**

3-Phenyl-1-propylamine (271 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added to a solution of glutaric anhydride (228 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dry THF (1 mL).

- 5 The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 2h. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resulting solid was washed with water (10 mL). After drying *in vacuo*, 341 mg (68%) of white solid was obtained, mp 58 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.16-7.35 (m, 5 H), 5.61 (br s, 1 H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H; CH<sub>2</sub>-N), 2.63 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.40 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.20 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.92 (quintet, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.80 (quintet, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H); IR (KBr) 3308, 2750-3200, 1694, 1640, 1549, 1422, 1202 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 3****6-Aza-5-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic Acid**

- 15 Using the method described in Example 2, 5-aza-6-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid was synthesized from 4-phenylbutylamine (299 mg, 2.0 mmol) and glutaric anhydride (228 mg, 2.0 mmol). Workup as before gave a white solid in 82% yield, mp 73 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.10-7.36 (m, 5 H), 5.61 (br s, 1 H), 3.27 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H; CH<sub>2</sub>-N), 2.62 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.40 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.25 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.95 (quintet, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.46-1.71 (m, 4 H); IR (KBr) 3326, 2500-3200, 1697, 1634, 1541, 1206 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 4****7-Aza-6-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic Acid**

- 25 **A. Methyl 7-Aza-6-oxo-10-phenyldecanoate**

To a solution of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (357 mg 2.2mmol) in dry THF (1 mL) was added adipic acid monomethyl ester (320 mg, 2.0 mmol). After stirring at 25 °C for 30 min, 3-phenylpropylamine (541 mg, 4.0 mmol) was added. Stirring was continued for 4 h. The solvent

-89-

was evaporated and the resulting semi-solid was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL), washed with 1N HCl (7 mL) and water (7 mL), respectively, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give 579 mg of crude methyl 7-aza-6-oxo-10-phenyldecanoate.

**5            B. 7-Aza-6-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic Acid**

5N Sodium hydroxide (0.3 mL, 1.5 mmol) in MeOH (1.2 mL). The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 2h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in water (5 mL), extracted once with ethyl acetate (5 mL) and the extract was discarded. The aqueous solution was  
10 cooled to 0 °C and acidified to pH 2.0 with concentrated HCl. The solid precipitated was washed with water and dried to give a white solid (185 mg, 74% over 2 steps), mp 75-76 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.15-7.36 (m, 5 H), 5.59 (br s, 1 H), 3.30 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H; CH<sub>2</sub>-N), 2.63 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.29 (br s, 2 H), 2.18 (br s, 2 H), 1.81 (quintet,  
15 *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.63 (br s, 4 H); IR (KBr) 3298, 2750-3200, 1692, 1645, 1555, 1433, 1284, 1202 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 5**

**7-Aza-6-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic Acid**

Using the method described in Example 4, 7-aza-6-oxo-12-  
20 phenyldodecanoic acid was synthesized from 4-phenylbutylamine (597 mg, 4.0 mmol) and adipic acid monomethyl ester (320 mg, 2.0 mmol). The product was obtained as a white solid in 88% overall yield, mp 79-80 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.15-7.36 (m, 5 H), 5.58 (br s, 1 H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H; CH<sub>2</sub>-N), 2.63(t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.38 (br t, 2  
25 H), 2.18 (br t, 2 H), 1.50-1.75 (m, 8 H); IR (KBr) 3316, 2750-3700, 1694, 1640, 1535, 1408, 1273, 1194 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 6**

**5-Aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic Acid**



-90-

Using the method described in Example 2, 5-aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic acid was synthesized from 3-phenylpropylamine (2.0 mmol) and succinic anhydride (2.0 mmol). Similar workup gave a crude product which was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give a white solid (60% yield), mp 83-85 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.14-7.32 (m, 5 H), 5.79 (br s, 1 H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.69 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 4 H), 2.62 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.48-1.72 (m, 4 H); IR (KBr) 3306, 2600-3150, 1696, 1651, 1557 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

#### EXAMPLE 7

##### 10 5-Aza-4-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic Acid

Using the method described in Example 2, 5-aza-6-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic acid was synthesized from 4-phenylbutylamine (2.0 mmol) and succinic anhydride (2.0 mmol). Similar workup gave a crude product which was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give a white solid (85% yield), mp 78-80 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.14-7.32 (m, 5 H), 5.79 (br s, 1 H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.69 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 4 H), 2.62 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.48-1.72 (m, 4 H); IR (KBr) 3325, 2600-3200, 1696, 1638, 1559, 1541, 1427, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

#### EXAMPLE 8

##### 20 11-(1-Naphthoxy)undecanoic Acid

Using the method described in Example 13, with 1-naphthol (262 mg, 1.8 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol, 11-(1-naphthoxy)undecanoic acid was obtained in 43% overall yield as a white solid after recrystallization from MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O, mp 68-70 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.25-8.35 (m, 1 H), 7.75-7.83 (m, 1 H), 7.75-7.83 (m, 1 H), 7.31-7.55 (m, 4 H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 4.13 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.33 (t, *J* Hz, 2 H), 1.92 (quintet, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.50-1.72 (m, 4 H), 1.25-1.50 (m, 10 H); IR (KBr) 2922, 2849, 2600-3200, 1701, 1584,

-91-

1464, 1389, 1277 1246, 1103  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; MS (FAB):  $m/z$  351.5 (100%,  $M + \text{Na}$ ).

#### EXAMPLE 9

##### 11-2-(Naphthoxy)undecanoic Acid

- 5        Using the method described in Example 13, with 2-naphthol (219 mg, 1.5 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol, 11-(2-naphthoxy)undecanoic acid was obtained in 45% overall yield as an off-white solid after recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes, mp 97-98 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.7-7.8 (m, 3 H) 7.43 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 H) 7.13-7.18 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 2.37 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 1.85 (quintet,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 1.15-1.72 (m, 14 H); IR (KBr) 2915, 2849,, 2700-3200, 1714, 1628, 1467, 1221  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; MS (FAB):  $m/z$  351 (100%,  $M + \text{Na}$ ).
- 10

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### 15    3-Benzyl-3,5-diaza-4-oxo-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic Acid

- Prepared using the method of Example 11 using N-benzylglycine ethyl ester in place of phenylglycine methyl ester hydrochloride. The product was obtained as a tan gum.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.28 (d,  $J = 10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.96-8.20 (m, 7 H), 7.89 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18-7.28 (m, 5 H), 4.50 (s, 1 H), 3.69 (s, 2 H), 3.63 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 3.40 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 1.79-1.97 (m, 4 H); IR (KBr) 3100-3500, 2934, 2864, 1715, 1464  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .
- 20

#### EXAMPLE 11

##### 3,5-Diaza-4-oxo-2-phenyl-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic Acid

##### 25    A. 4-Nitrophenyl N-(4-(1-Pyrenyl))butyl Carbamate

Triethylamine (0.710 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of 1-(4-aminobutyl)pyrene (400 mg, 1.7 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) at 0 °C. A solution of 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate (530 mg, 2.6 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 4h.

-92-

The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the yellow solid that remained was dissolved in EtOAc (15 mL). The solution was washed in 1N NaOH (2 x 5 mL) and water (2 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude product (534 mg).

**5            B. 3,5-Diaza-4-oxo-2-phenyl-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic Acid**

To a stirred solution of phenylglycine methyl ester hydrochloride (103 mg, 0.25 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) and triethylamine (0.106 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added the crude product from above (103 mg). The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 18h. The solvents were evaporated and the  
10 residual oil was dissolved in EtOAc (15 mL) and washed successively with 1N NaOH (2 x 5 mL), water (2 x 5 mL), 1N HCl (2 x 5 mL) and water (2 x 5 mL). After drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and removal of the solvent, the crude product was purified by column chromatography using 20-30% ethyl acetate/hexanes as eluent to give a white solid. Part of this white  
15 solid (30 mg) was dissolved in THF (1 mL) and treated with 2M LiOH (0.2 mL). The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 18h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in water (5 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). The extract was discarded and the aqueous solution was acidified with 6N HCl at 0 °C and again extracted with EtOAc (3 x 5  
20 mL). The combined organic extracts was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a crude product which was purified by preparative reverse phase HPLC to give a tan solid (10 mg, 34% yield), mp 85 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.0-8.35 (m, 8 H), 7.82 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.3-7.6 (m, 5 H), 6.16 (br s, 1 H), 3.57-3.62 (m, 2 H), 3.3-3.4 (m, 2 H),  
25 1.7-1.95 (m, 4 H); IR (KBr) 2700-3600, 1718, 1457, 1420 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 12**

**11-Phenyl-10-undecynoic Acid**

**A. Methyl 11-Phenyl-10-undecynoate**

-93-

To a stirred mixture of iodobenzene (1.27 g, 6.1 mmol), copper (II) iodine (97 mg, 0.51 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (297 mg, 0.25 mmol) in piperidine (7 mL) was added methyl 10-undecynoate (0.98 g, 5.1 mmol). The mixture was partitioned between saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (20 mL) and ether (25 mL). The organic phase was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluent to give 1.1 g of methyl 11-phenyl-10-undecynoate as a clear colorless oil.

**10        B. 11-Phenyl-10-undecynoic Acid**

Methyl 11-phenyl-10-undecynoate (200 mg, 0.7 mmol) was saponified with 5N NaOH (0.6 mL, 3 mmol) in a mixture of THF (0.8 mL) and methanol (0.6 mL). Usual extractive work-up (see Example 11) gave 169 mg (93%) of a white solid, mp 43-44 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.22-7.45 (m, 5 H), 2.31-2.45 (m, 4 H), 1.51-1.72 (m, 4 H), 1.23-1.51 (m, 8 H); IR (KBr) 2928, 2851, 2500-3200, 1701  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

**EXAMPLE 13**

**11-(4-Bromophenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

**A. Ethyl 11-(4-Bromophenyl)oxyundecanoate**

20        Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 68 mg, 1.7 mmol) was freed of mineral oil by washing three times in dry hexanes. The gray powder was suspended in dry THF (1.0 mL), cooled to 0 °C and a solution of 4-bromophenol (262 mg, 1.5 mmol) in dry THF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 2h, the solvent was evaporated and replaced with dry DMF (0.5 mL). A solution of ethyl 11-bromoundecanoate (299 mg, 1.0 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 5h, cooled to room temperature and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting tan solid was taken up in water (10 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10

-94-

mL). The combined extracts was washed with 3 N NaOH (2 x 7 mL) and water (10 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give 281 mg (73%) of ethyl 11-(4-bromophenyl)oxyundecanoate.

**B. 11-(4-Bromophenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

- 5 Ethyl 11-(4-bromophenyl)oxyundecanoate (181 mg, 0.45 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (1.0 mL) and 5N NaOH (0.28 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was heated under reflux for 2h, cooled and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in water (7 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (7 mL) and
- 10 the extract was discarded. The aqueous phase was acidified with 6N HCl at 0 °C and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 7 mL). The combined extracts was washed with water (7 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give 155 mg (96%) of crude product. Further purification was achieved by recrystallization from hot MeOH to give white crystals, mp
- 15 75-78 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.44 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 2 H), 6.89 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 2 H), 3.94 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.18 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.68 (quintet,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.12 - 1.54 (m, 14 H); IR (KBr) 2917, 2849, 2500-3150, 1703. 1489, 1244  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

**EXAMPLE 14**

**20 11-(8-Quinolinyloxyundecanoic Acid**

- Using the method described in Example 13, with 8-hydroxyquinoline (220 mg, 1.5 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol, 11-(8-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid was obtained in 16% overall yield as a white solid after recrystallization form hot MeOH and
- 25 further purification by preparative HPLC, mp 151 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.09 (d,  $J$  = 5 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.33-7.54 (m, 3 H), 7.05 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.39 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.03 (quintet,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.22-1.79 (m, 14 H); IR (KBr) 2920, 2847, 2400-3150, 1786, 1507, 1379, 1271, 1113  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

-95-

**EXAMPLE 15****11-(4-Methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

Using the method described in Example 13, with *p*-cresol (130 mg, 1.2 mmol) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (279 mg, 1.0 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(4-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid was obtained in 62% overall yield as white crystals after recrystallization from hot MeOH, mp 74-75 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.08 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.92 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.34 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.28 (s, 3 H), 1.76 (quintet, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.61 (br quintet, *J* ≈ 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.14-1.50 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 2918, 2849, 2500-3200, 1701, 1514, 1248 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 16****11-(3-Methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

Using the method described in Example 13, with *m*-cresol (130 mg, 1.2mmol) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (279 mg, 1.0 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(3-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid was obtained in 66% overall yield as white crystals after recrystallization from hot MeOH, mp 55-57 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.15 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 2 H), 6.73-6.80 (m, 3 H), 3.92 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.33 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 1.77 (quintet, *J* = 7Hz, 2 H), 1.61 (br quintet, *J* ≈ 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.14-1.50 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 2918, 2849, 2500-3200, 1694, 1584, 1465, 1290, 1258, 1159, 1072 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 17****11-(2-Oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoic Acid and 11-(2-Quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

A. Methyl 11-(2-Oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoate and Methyl 11-(2-Quinolinyl)oxyundecanoate

-96-

Using the method described in Example 13, with 2-hydroxyquinoline (330 mg, 2.3 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (419 mg, 1.5 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, methyl 11-(2-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoate ( $R_f$  0.61 using 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluent; 116 mg, 22.5% yield) and methyl 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoate ( $R_f$  0.22, 95 mg, 18% yield) were obtained. These products were readily separated by column chromatography (10% ethyl acetate/hexanes).

**B. 11-(2-Oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoic Acid**

The more polar product ( $R_f$  0.22), methyl 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoate (90 mg, 0.25 mmol), was saponified with 1N NaOH (0.75 mL), 0.75 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) to give crude 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyl)undecanoic acid which was purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes and preparative HPLC to give 41.6 mg (50.5%) of the desired compound as an off-white solid, mp 72-74 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.19 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (t,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (t,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H) 7.79 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.02 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.34 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.87 (quintet,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.63 (br quintet,  $J$   $\approx$  7 Hz, 2 H), 1.2-1.55 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 3079, 2920, 2851, 2500-3100, 1651, 1325, 1186  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

**C. 11-(2-Quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

The less polar product ( $R_f$  0.61), methyl 11-(2-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoate (100 mg, 0.27 mmol), was saponified as described above to give 83.9 mg (92%) of the desired compound as a white solid after recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes, mp 95-97 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.71 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.56-7.64 (m, 2 H), 7.40 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (t,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 6.75 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.37 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.61-

-97-

1.84 (m, 4 H), 1.23-1.55 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 2915, 2847, 2600-3200, 1719, 1638, 1578, 1449, 1211, 1096  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

#### EXAMPLE 18

##### 11-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid

- 5        Using the method described in Example 13, with 3,4-dimethoxyphenol (358 mg, 2.3 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (419 mg, 1.5 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid (192 mg, 40% overall yield) was obtained as an off-white solid after
- 10    recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes, mp 62-63 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  6.81 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 6.56 (d,  $J$  = 2 Hz, 1 H), 6.43 (dd,  $J$  = 2, 10 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 2.40 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.80 (quintet,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.67 (br quintet,  $J$   $\approx$  7 Hz, 2 H), 1.22-1.55 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 3010-
- 15    3070, 2922, 2853, 1732, 1616, 1508, 1466, 1228, 1206, 1145, 1130, 1024  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

#### EXAMPLE 19

##### 11-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid

- 20        Using the method described in Example 13, with 2-phenylphenol (387 mg, 2.3 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (419 mg, 1.5 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(2-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid (121 mg, 46% overall yield) was obtained as a brown oil after purification by preparative HPLC.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.56 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.24-7.44 (m, 6
- 25    H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 2 H), 3.96 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.36 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.56-1.78 (m, 4 H), 1.16-1.44 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 3057, 2924, 2853, 2400-3500, 1707, 1483, 1433, 1263, 1233  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .



-98-

**EXAMPLE 20****11-(3-Phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

Using the method described in Example 13, with 3-phenylphenol (387 mg, 2.3 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (419 mg, 1.5 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(3-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid (151 mg, 53% overall yield) was obtained as a white solid after preparative HPLC and recrystallization from  $\text{CHCl}_3$ /hexanes, mp 52-53 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.60 (d,  $J$  = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (t,  $J$  = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (t,  $J$  = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J$  = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (br s, 1 H), 6.89 (br d,  $J$   $\approx$  9 Hz, 1 H), 4.03 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.36 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.81 (quintet,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.56-1.72 (m, 2 H), 1.18-1.57 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 3034, 2934, 2851, 2500-3200, 1713, 1599, 1485, 1418, 1302, 1213, 764, 703  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

15

**EXAMPLE 21****11-(3,4-Methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic Acid**

Using the method described in Example 13, with 3,4-methylenedioxyphenol (211 mg, 2.3 mmol, 50% molar excess) in place of 4-bromophenol and methyl 11-bromoundecanoate (419 mg, 1.5 mmol) in place of its ethyl analog, 11-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid was obtained in 36% overall yield as an off-white solid after recrystallization from  $\text{CHCl}_3$ /hexanes, mp 107-108 °C.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  6.72 (d,  $J$  = 9 Hz, 1 H), 6.51 (d,  $J$  = 2 Hz, 1 H), 6.24 (dd,  $J$  = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 3.90 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.37 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2 H), 1.60-1.84 (m, 4 H), 1.14-1.53 (m, 12 H); IR (KBr) 2918, 2847, 2500-3200, 1694, 1502, 1466, 1192  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

25

-99-

## EXAMPLE 22

## 4-((4-Methylphenyl)ethynyl)phenyl-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine

A. *N*-Boc-4-iodo-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester

- To a solution of 4-iodo-*D*-phenylalanine (322 mg, 1.1 mmol) in a
- 5 acetonitrile (2 mL) was added successively, a solution of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (480 mg, 2.2 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) and 1N NaOH (1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol). The pH of the solution was 9. The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 48 h and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting white solid (378 mg) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and cooled to 0 °C.
- 10 Diisopropylethylamine (0.164 mL, 0.94 mmol) and iodomethane (0.40 mL, 2.82 mmol) were added and the solution was stirred at 25 °C for 24h. The solvent was evaporated and the white solid was partitioned between water (15 mL) and ethyl acetate (25 mL). The organic phase was washed with 10% citric acid (15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and
- 15 concentrated to give 248 mg (65% yield over 2 steps) of *N*-Boc-4-iodo-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester, R<sub>f</sub> 0.84 (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>).

## B. 4-((4-Methylphenyl)ethynyl)phenyl-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine

- To a stirred solution of *N*-Boc-4-iodo-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester (250 mg, 0.6 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (35 mg,
- 20 0.03 mmol) in piperidine (1 mL), under an atmosphere of nitrogen, was added a solution of *p*-tolylacetylene (139 mg, 1.2 mmol) in piperidine (0.5 mL) and copper (I) iodine (11.4 mg, 0.06 mmol). The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 24h. A saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether (3 x 10 mL). The
- 25 organic extract was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow solid which was purified by column chromatography using 10% ethyl acetate/hexanes as eluent to give *N*-Boc-4-(*p*-tolylethynyl)-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester (224 mg, 95% yield). The Boc group was removed under standard conditions using a solution of 25% TFA in

-100-

CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL) at 25 °C for 30 min and the crude product was reacted with diphenylacetyl chloride (1 equivalent) and diisopropylethylamine (1.5 equivalents) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give *N*-diphenylacetyl-4-(*p*-tolylethynyl)-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester. Without further purification, *N*-

- 5 *diphenylacetyl-4-(p-tolylethynyl)-D-phenylalanine* was saponified in a mixture of 2N LiOH (2 equivalents) and THF (2mL) at 25 °C for 2h. A crude product was obtained as a light yellow solid. Further purification was achieved by preparative HPLC to give pure *N*-diphenylacetyl-4-(*p*-tolylethynyl)-*D*-phenylalanine as a white solid (43% overall yield
- 10 from *N*-Boc-4-iodo-*D*-phenylalanine methyl ester), mp 192 °C (dec). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 7.06-7.38 (m, 6 H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H) 5.98 (br d, *J* ≈ 7 Hz, 1 H), 4.92 (s, 1 H), 4.82-4.93 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (B of ABX, *J* = 14, 5 Hz, 1 H), 3.00 (A of ABX, *J* = 14, 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.39 (s, 3 H); IR (KBr) 2750-3500, 1723 1659, 1514
- 15 cm<sup>-1</sup>; MS (FAB): *m/z* 496 (100%, M + Na), 474 (18%, M + 1), 404 (12%), 301 (21%), 205 (32%).

### EXAMPLE 23

#### 5,5-Dimethyl-4-hydroxy-4-(4-phenyloxy)phenylhex-2-ynoic Acid

- A solution of 1.6M BuLi/hexanes (4.2 mmol) was added dropwise
- 20 to cold (-78 °C) THF (3 mL). After the solution has been stirred for 5 min, a solution of propiolic acid (2.0 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added dropwise. The light yellow solution was stirred at -78 °C for 15 min and a solution of 4'-phenoxy-2,2-dimethylpropiophenone (2.0 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added slowly. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for a
- 25 further 30 min and allowed to warm up to room temperature over 2h. Saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added followed by EtOAc (15 mL). The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts was washed with

-101-

brine (10 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give a solid which was purified by crystallization.

**EXAMPLE 24****4-(3-(4-Methylphenyl)propyl)phenylacetic Acid**

- 5        This compound was prepared according to the method of Cram and Dewhirst (J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 5963).

**EXAMPLE 25****4-(5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,4-dioxo-1-aza-pentyl)phenylsulfonic Acid, Barium Salt**

- 10        Sulfanilic acid (1.0 mmol) and ethyl 4'-methoxybenzoylacetate (2.0 mmol) were heated at 100-125 °C *in vacuo* (0.1-0.5 mm Hg) until the former was totally consumed as judged by reverse phase HPLC. The crude product was neutralized at 0 °C with 2 M  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ , washed with chloroform and the aqueous solution was freeze dried to give the product
- 15        as a white powder.

**EXAMPLE 26****5-Chloro-2-((2-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-aza-1-oxoethyl)amino)-4-chlorophenyl)oxyphenylsulfonic Acid, Sodium Salt**

- 20        This compound was prepared as described by the method of Wang (Huaxue, Shijie 1988, 29, 538-540) from 4,4'-dichloro-2-amino-2'-sulfodiphenyl ether and 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate in the presence of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . 4,4'-Dichloro-2-amino-2'-sulfodiphenyl ether was prepared by reacting 2,5-dichloronitrobenzene with sodium 4-chlorophenoxide followed by sulfonation and reduction.

25

**EXAMPLE 27****N-Hexadecyl-N-methylbenzamide 4-Carboxyphenylsulfonylhydrazide**

- N*-Methyl-*N*-hexadecylbenzamide was converted into the corresponding thioamide using Lawesson's reagent as described in Org. Synth., Coll. Vol. VII. 1990, 372. The product was purified by column
- 30        chromatography on silica gel (using a mixture of ethyl acetate and

-102-

hexanes as eluent) and reacted with iodomethane in acetone at reflux temperature (56 °C) for 1.5h. On removal of solvent, *N,S*-dimethyl-*N*-hexadecylthiobenzimidium iodide was obtained. Reaction of this compound with 4-carboxylbenzensulfonylhydrazide in pyridine (25 °C, 20h) gave *N*-methyl-*N*-hexadecylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonylhydrazide as a white solid.

#### EXAMPLE 28

##### Assays for identifying compounds that exhibit FGF antagonistic activity

###### A. Soluble FGF receptor assay

Compounds of formula:



where Ar, Y and M are as defined above, and particularly, compounds of formulae (I), (II) or (III) that exhibit FGF antagonist activity were and can be identified by testing their ability to compete with <sup>125</sup>I-bFGF for binding to one or more FGF receptor or FGF-binding fragment thereof. These compounds have been tested in a binding assay that uses a recombinant FGF receptor fusion protein in which the extracellular domain of a human FGF receptor, FGFR1, was fused to the amino terminal fragment of tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) protein. This fusion protein retains the ability to bind FGF, such as bFGF (Zhu *et al.* J. Biol. Chem. **1995**, 270, 21869-21874).

###### (i) Isolation of DNA encoding the shorter form of human fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 (FGFR1)

The nucleotide sequence of the DNA encoding the shorter form of human basic fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 (FGFR1) has been determined (e.g., Itoh *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1990**, 169:680-685). This shorter form of FGFR1 is a 731 amino acid polypeptide that has a signal peptide, two extracellular immunoglobulin-

-103-

like domains, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular tyrosine kinase domain.

Based on the reported sequence, two oligonucleotides complementary to sequences flanking the FGFR1 coding region were synthesized and used as primers in polymerase chain reactions (PCR) to isolate a DNA encoding a full-length human FGFR1 from a human aorta cDNA library (Quickclone, Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). PCR amplification was performed using a commercially available PCR kit according to manufacturer's instructions (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT). An oligonucleotide corresponding to nt -20 to +5, relative to the A of the ATG initiation codon of FGFR1, (e.g., Itoh *et al.* Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **1990**, 169, 680-685) and an oligonucleotide complementary to nt 2218-2243 were used as primers to amplify a 2,243 bp PCR product encoding the entire FGRF1 coding region.

The full-length FGFR1-encoding DNA was used as a template for a subsequent PCR reaction, performed as described above, to amplify a 869 bp DNA fragment encoding only the FGFR1 extracellular domain. Simultaneously, a HindIII restriction endonuclease site was introduced upstream of the FGFR1 initiation codon and a Sall site was introduced downstream of the second immunoglobulin-like extracellular domain (IgII) to facilitate cloning of the amplified product.

The HindIII site was introduced at nt -8 to -3 during the PCR reaction by synthesizing an oligonucleotide primer corresponding to nt -12 to +22 that introduced nucleotide changes at three positions in the FGFR1 sequence: nt -3 (G to T), nt -6 (A to G) and nt -8 (G to A). The Sall site was introduced at nt 849 to nt 854 by synthesizing an oligonucleotide primer complementary to nt 823 to 857 containing nucleotide substitutions at three positions in the FGFR1 sequence: nt 849 (C to G), nt 851 (G to C) and nt 854 (G to C). The 857 bp PCR

-104-

fragment was incubated with HindIII and Sall and purified by agarose gel electrophoresis according to the standard procedures (Sambrook *et al.* (1989) Molecular Cloning, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York). The DNA was isolated from gel by electroelution and  
5 recovered by precipitation with ethanol.

Thus, the resulting HindIII to Sall DNA fragment consists of nt -7 to nt 849 of the FGFR1 cDNA described by Itoh *et al.* and encodes amino acid residues 1 to 284 of the shorter form of the bFGF receptor.

10 (ii) **Isolation of DNA encoding human tissue plasminogen activator**

The nucleotide sequence of the DNA encoding human tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) has been determined (e.g., see Pennica *et al.* Nature **1983**, 301, 214-221). Human tPA is a 562 amino acid polypeptide which is processed during secretion to its mature form by  
15 cleavage of a 35 amino acid signal peptide. Several regions of the primary structure of mature tPA have a high degree of homology to known structural domains of other proteins, such as homology to the finger and growth factor domains, the Kringle 1 and Kringle 2 domains of plasminogen and prothrombin and the C-terminal serine protease domain  
20 (e.g., see Ny *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **1984**, 81, 5355).

Based on the reported sequence, oligonucleotides complementary to sequences flanking the tPA coding region were synthesized and used as primers in PCR reactions to isolate a full-length cDNA encoding human tPA from a human placenta cDNA library (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). An  
25 oligonucleotide corresponding to nt -6 to +21, relative to the A of the initiation codon of the of human tPA prepro polypeptide (e.g., see Pennica *et al.* Nature **1983**, 301, 214-221) and an oligonucleotide complementary to nt 1558 to nt 1584 were used to amplify a 1591 bp DNA encoding the entire human tPA prepro polypeptide.

-105-

The full-length DNA was used as a template for a subsequent PCR reaction to amplify a 599 bp DNA encoding the a portion of the signal peptide-finger-growth factor-first Kringle domains of tPA, and which also to introduce an in-frame amber stop codon (i.e., UGA) at amino acid  
5 codon 180 of mature tPA sequence. Concurrently, a Sall restriction endonuclease site and a mutation substituting a Pro for an Arg at position -6 were introduced upstream of the first Ser codon of mature tPA and a BamHI site was introduced downstream of newly introduced translational stop codon to allow for convenient subcloning of the  
10 amplified product. The substitution of Pro for Arg at amino acid residue position -6 introduces a proteolytic cleavage site for thrombin in the linker sequence (i.e., Phe-Pro-Arg-Gly at positions -7 to -4).

The Sall site and the amino acid substitution were introduced at nt 76 to 81 and 91 and 92 (nt -30 to -25 and -15 and -14, respectively,  
15 relative to the first nucleotide of mature tPA) during the PCR reaction by synthesizing an oligonucleotide primer corresponding to nt 72 to nt 111 containing nucleotide substitutions at six positions in the tPA sequence: nt 76 (A to G), nt 79 (C to G), nt 81 (T to C), nt 91 (A to C) and nt 92 (G to C). The BamHI site at nt 652 to nt 657 and translational stop  
20 codon at amino acid codon 180 (nt 642-644) were introduced by synthesizing an oligonucleotide primer complementary to nt 623 to 661 containing nucleotide substitutions at three positions in the tPA sequence: nt 644 (C to A), nt 655 (A to T) and nt 657 (G to C).

The amplified PCR fragment was incubated with Sall and BamHI  
25 and subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis according to the standard procedures (Sambrook *et al.* (1989) Molecular Cloning, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York). The 585 bp DNA was isolated from gel by electroelution and recovered by precipitation with ethanol.



-106-

(iii) **Construction of a vector for expressing human FGFR1-tPA fusion protein**

The isolated Sall to BamHI fragment encoding the portion of human tPA was ligated into the Sall and BamHI sites of pUC18 to  
5 generate plasmid HTPA3/4-pUC18. HTPA3/4-pUC18 was then digested with HindIII and Sall into which the isolated HindIII to Sall FGFR1-encoding fragment was inserted. The plasmid carrying the FGFR1-tPA chimeric DNA was digested with HindIII and BamHI, subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis and the 1,426 bp DNA fragment was excised from  
10 the gel and isolated as described above. The resulting DNA encodes a 472 amino acid peptide comprised of amino acids 1-284 of human FGFR1, a 10 amino acid linker sequence VDARFPRGAR, derived from the human tPA signal peptide, and amino acids 1-178 from human tPA. The resulting DNA encoding the FGFR1-tPA fusion protein is shown in SEQ ID  
15 No: 1 and the deduced amino acid is shown in SEQ ID No: 2.

The DNA of SEQ ID No. 1 was digested with HindIII to BamHI and the 1,434 bp fragment (nt 2-1435 of SEQ ID No: 1) was isolated and ligated into the mammalian expression vector pK4K for recombinant expression of the FGFR1-tPA fusion protein (Niidome *et al.* Biochem.  
20 Biophys. Res. Commun. **1994**, 203, 1821-1827). The plasmid pK4K is a pBR322-based vector that has unique HindIII and BamHI sites for directional cloning of heterologous DNAs whose expression is under the control of the SV40 early promoter. This plasmid also contains the  $\beta$ -lactamase and DHFR genes for use as selectable markers in prokaryotes  
25 and eukaryotic organisms, respectively.

(iv) **Expression of FGFR1-tPA chimeric protein in mammalian cells**

Baby hamster kidney cells (BHK cells; Waechter, D.E., *et al.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA **1982**, 79, 1106) were transfected with 5  $\mu$ g of  
30 the FGFR1-tPA-containing expression plasmid using the CellPfect calcium

-107-

phosphate method according to manufacturer's instructions (Pharmacia, Sweden). Transfectants were selected for the presence of the DHFR gene by selecting resistance to methotrexate and maintained in Dulbecco's Eagle medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum and 250 nM methotrexate.

Upon expression, the recombinant FGFR1-tPA fusion protein is secreted into the surrounding culture medium. Recombinant FGFR1-tPA fusion protein expression in BHK cells was monitored by sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (sandwich ELISAs). A mouse IgG monoclonal antibody specific for human tPA, designated 14-6, was used as the capture antibody and a polyclonal, rabbit anti-IgG antibody conjugated to horseradish peroxidase was used as the secondary-labelled antibody.

**(v) Purification of FGFR1-tPA chimeric protein**

The recombinant FGFR1-tPA fusion protein was purified from conditioned medium of BHK-expressing cells by affinity chromatography. Transfected cells were grown as described above and the condition medium was harvested. The osmolarity of the conditioned medium was adjusted to a final concentration of 0.5 M NaCl by the addition of 5 M NaCl solution. The sample was applied onto a column of Cellulofine (Seikagaku Kogyo, Tokyo, Japan) conjugated with anti-tPA 14-6 monoclonal antibody previously equilibrated in column buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, and 0.5 M NaCl). The column was then washed with 10 column volumes of column buffer and bound fusion protein was eluted from the column by the addition of 0.2 M glycine-HCl, pH 2.5. Fractions (0.5 ml) were collected into a tube containing 0.5 ml of 1 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 to neutralize the acidic eluate. Eluted fractions were monitored for the presence of FGFR1-tPA protein by measuring the absorbance of each fraction at 280 nm. The FGFR1-tPA-containing

-108-

fractions were dialyzed against PBS and concentrated to a final concentration of 1.5-2.0 mg/ml using Centrprep filters (AMICON).

**(vi) Analysis of bFGF-FGFR1 interaction**

The soluble, recombinant FGFR1-tPA fusion protein was  
5 immobilized to a solid support by attachment to the surface of the wells  
of an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay plate (High binding plates,  
COSTAR). A 0.1 ml aliquot of a 10  $\mu$ g/ml solution of rFGFR1-tPA in PBS  
was added and the plate was incubated for approximately 16 hr at 4 °C.  
Unbound fusion protein was removed by washing three times with an  
10 equal volume of cold PBS.

To each well, a 0.1 ml aliquot of blocking buffer (25 mM HEPES,  
pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl and 0.5% gelatin) was added, and the samples  
incubated for 1 hr at ambient temperature to prevent non-specific binding  
of reagents. The wells were washed three times with binding buffer (25  
15 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl and 0.3% gelatin) followed by  
addition of 0.1 ml of binding buffer supplemented with 2  $\mu$ g/ml heparin  
and a range of 1-20 ng/ml of labelled  $^{125}$ I-bFGF (800-1200 Ci/mmol;  
Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) and incubated in the absence or  
presence of 2.5  $\mu$ g/ml unlabelled bFGF or a test compound for 3 hr at  
20 ambient temperature. The buffer was removed by aspiration and the  
wells were washed twice each with PBS and a solution of 25 mM  
HEPES, pH 7.5, containing 2 M NaCl. Bound bFGF was dissociated from  
the immobilized fusion protein by the addition of two aliquots of a  
solution of 25 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.0, containing 2 M NaCl. The  
25 two sodium acetate washes were combined and the amount of  
radioactivity present was determined using a gamma counter.

The amount of bound radiolabelled bFGF in each well was  
calculated and the specificity of bFGF binding was analyzed according to  
Scatchard (Scatchard Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. **1949**, 51, 660). From this

-109-

analysis, a 280 pM dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) for the binding of bFGF to the recombinant FGFR1-tPA fusion protein of was calculated. This value correlates well with 130 pM  $K_D$  value reported for bFGF binding to native FGFR1 receptors expressed in smooth muscle cells (Saltis *et al.*

5 Arteriosclerosis 1995, 118, 77-87).

**B. Membrane-bound FGF receptor assays**

**(i) Competitive inhibition of FGF binding**

The rabbit aortic smooth muscle cell line, Rb-1, expresses high and low affinity FGF receptors (e.g., see Nachtigal *et al.* In Vitro Cell. &  
10 Develop. Biol. 1989, 25, 892-897). Compounds of formula (I), (II) or (III) that have FGF antagonist activity were and can be identified by their ability to compete with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -bFGF for binding to the FGF receptors expressed on cell surface of such cells (see e.g., see, Mostacelli *et al.* J. Cell. Physiol. 1987, 131, 123-130).  
15 Rb-1 cells were grown in 24-well plates to near-confluence in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM; GIBCO BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, penicillin (100 unit/ml) and streptomycin (100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ). The culture medium was removed by aspiration and the cells were incubated in binding buffer (serum-free DMEM supplemented  
20 with 20 mM HEPES (pH 7.5) and 0.1% BSA) containing 2.5 ng/ml recombinant human  $^{125}\text{I}$ -bFGF (800-1200 Ci/mmol; Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) and varying concentrations of test compound, for 2 hr at ambient temperature. The nonspecific binding of iodinated bFGF to Rb-1 cells was estimated in parallel reactions performed in the presence of an  
25 excess of unlabeled bFGF.

The cells were washed twice with cold phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and the bFGF bound to low affinity heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG) receptors was dissociated by the addition to each well of a 1 ml solution of 25 mM HEPES (pH 7.5) containing 2 M NaCl. Following

-110-

removal of the low affinity sample, the bFGF bound to high affinity FGF receptors was dissociated by the addition to each well of a 1 ml solution of 25 mM sodium acetate (pH 4.0) containing 2 M NaCl. A 1 ml aliquot from each well was transferred to a polypropylene tube and the amount of radioactivity present in the high affinity samples was determined using a gamma counter.

(ii) **Competitive inhibition of EGF binding**

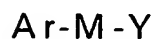
The specificity of identified FGF antagonists was examined by measuring the ability of compounds to inhibit the binding of epidermal growth factor (EGF) to the surface of Rb-1 cells. Rb-1 cells were grown as described above and incubated in binding buffer containing 2 ng/ml of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -EGF ( $> 750 \text{ Ci/mmol}$ ; Amersham) under similar conditions. Non-specific binding of radiolabelled EGF was estimated in parallel reactions performed in an excess of unlabeled EGF.

After washing the cells twice with cold PBS, specifically bound EGF was dissociated from the cells by addition of a solution of 0.1% Triton-X-100 and 5 min incubation at ambient temperature. The amount of radioactivity in each supernatant was measured using a gamma counter.

**C. Inhibition of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation**

The incorporation of radiolabelled nucleotides into newly synthesized cellular DNA may be used as an indicator of cell proliferation. SMCs, such as rabbit aortic SMCs, incorporate tritiated thymidine into DNA upon stimulation with bFGF or PDGF.

The effectiveness of compounds of formula:



where Ar, Y and M are as defined above, and particularly, compounds of

-111-

- formulae (I), (II) or (III) as FGF antagonists was and can be assessed by measuring the inhibition of tritiated thymidine incorporation into the DNA of cultured SMCs incubated in the presence of bFGF, PDGF or EGF. An inoculum of approximately  $2 \times 10^4$  rat aortic SMCs was added to a plurality of wells and the cells cultured for three days as described in EXAMPLE 1B(i). The cells were washed twice with serum-free medium (DMEM supplemented with 0.1 % BSA, 5  $\mu$ g/ml transferrin, penicillin (100 unit/ml) and streptomycin (100  $\mu$ g/ml)) and cultured for an additional three days in serum-free DMEM medium.
- After washing twice in serum-free DMEM medium, the follow was added to each well: 400  $\mu$ l of serum-free DMEM, 50  $\mu$ l of 3 ng/ml bFGF in DMEM and 50  $\mu$ l of known concentration test compound in DMEM 1.0% DMSO for 23 hr at 37° C. To each well, 10 $\mu$ l of tritiated thymidine ( $^3$ H-thymidine, 50  $\mu$ Ci/ml) was added and cells were incubated for 1 hr (37 °C). The medium was removed and the cells were washed twice with cold PBS. An 500  $\mu$ l aliquot of a cold 10% TCA solution was added to each well and the cells incubated at 4° C overnight. After washing three times in cold PBS, the cells were incubated in 500  $\mu$ l of 0.5 N NaOH for 30 min and the pH of the sample was neutralized by the addition of an equal volume of 0.5 N HCl. The amount of radioactivity present the supernatant of each well was determined using a liquid scintillation counter.

#### D. Results

- The percent inhibition of bFGF for each of the compounds described in detail above has been measured. Almost all of the compounds exhibited some inhibition of bFGF at concentrations of less than 500  $\mu$ M. Many of the compounds exhibited some inhibition of bFGF at concentrations of less than 300  $\mu$ M. Several of these compounds

-112-

exhibited some inhibition of bFGF at concentrations of less than 30  $\mu$ M, while a few had measured IC<sub>50</sub> values of less than 15  $\mu$ M.

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the  
5 appended claims.

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising, in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle, a compound of formula

5 Ar-M-Y

or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

Ar is selected from monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, 10 arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl or heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents, which are each independently selected from Q;

**15** Q is selected from halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylidene, arylalkylidene, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl,

**20** heteroarylcabonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylamino carbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl,

**25** dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl,

**30** alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl or diarylaminosulfonyl;

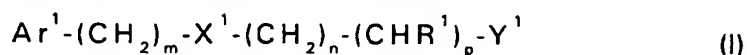


- 114 -

M is alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, arylene, heteroarylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, oxy, thio, sulfinyl or sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more independently selected Q substituents;

Y is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic or phosphonic acid group; and the resulting aromatic acid modulates the interaction of an FGF peptide with an FGF receptor.

2. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 1, comprising, in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle, a compound of formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;

each Q is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl,

- 115 -

- dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano,
- 5 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl and diarylaminosulfonyl;
- m is 0-6;
- X<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, arylene,
- 10 amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, oxy, thio, sulfinyl and sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or is substituted with one or more Q substituents;
- n is 0-6;
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,
- 15 aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl and heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;
- p is 0 or 1; and
- Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group.
3. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 2, wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is
- 20 selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, arylamino, arylthio, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy and heteroarylthio containing 1-4 rings, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.
4. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-3, wherein
- 25 Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic and polycyclic aryl containing 1-4 rings, phenylethynyl, phenylamino, phenyloxy, 8-quinolinyl, 2-quinolinyl, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, 9-fluorenyl, phenylsulfonyl, phenylthio, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,

benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio and benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

5. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-4, wherein:  
m is 1-4 or 6;

5 n is 0-4 or 6; and

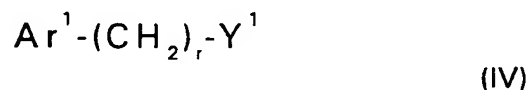
R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, arylalkyl and heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

6. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-5, wherein  
10 X<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy and thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

7. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-6, wherein Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

15 8. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-7, wherein the compound is of formula (I) with the provisos that when p is 0 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group and (i) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is decylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-methylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthyloxy or 3-methylphenoxy; (ii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is  
20 undecylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not phenoxy and (iii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is alkylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not unsubstituted phenyl; and with the further proviso that when n is 0, p is 1, m is 0-2 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then X<sup>1</sup> is not oxyamido, amido or amino; and also provided that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid.

25 9. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8, wherein the compounds of formula (I) are of formula (IV):



30 wherein:

- 117 -

Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, phenylamino, phenylethynyl, phenyloxy, 8-quinolinyl, 2-quinolinyl, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, phenylthio, phenylsulfonyl, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-quinolinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, benzothiazolyl-2-thio and  
 5 benzimidazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

r is 7 to 11; and

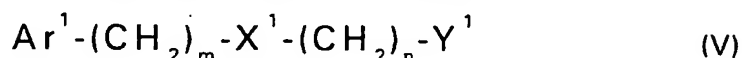
Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

- 10 10. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-9, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 8-phenyloctanoic acid, 9-phenylnonanoic acid, 10-phenyldecanoic acid, 11-phenylundecanoic acid, 12-phenyldodecanoic acid, 11-phenylundec-10-ynoic acid, 11-phenyloxyundecanoic acid, 11-(1-naphthyl)undecanoic acid, 11-(2-naphthyl)undecanoic acid, 12-phenylthioundecanoic acid,  
 15 11-(4-acetylphenyl)undecanoic acid, 10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 10-oxo-10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 11-(2-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-bromophenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid; 11-(2-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 12-(2,4,6-trinitrophenylamino)dodecanoic acid, 11-(8-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid and 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyl)oxyundecanoic acid.

11. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-10, wherein the compounds are of formula (IV) with the proviso that when Y<sup>1</sup>  
 30 is a carboxylic acid group and (i) r is 10, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-

methylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthoxy or 3-methylphenoxy;  
 (ii)  $r$  is 11, then  $Ar^1$  is not phenoxy; or (iii)  $r$  is 7-11, then  $Ar^1$  is not unsubstituted phenyl.

12. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8, wherein  
 5 the compounds of formula (I) are of formula (V):



10 wherein:

$Ar^1$  is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic and polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$m$  is 2, 3, 4, or 6;

15  $X^1$  is amido, thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$n$  is 1-4 or 6; and

$Y^1$  is a carboxylic acid group.

13. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 12,  
 20 wherein:

$Ar^1$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and 1-pyrenyl;  
 and

$X^1$  is selected from the group consisting of amido, ureido and N-benzylureido.

25 14. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 12-13, wherein the combination of  $m$  and  $n$  is 5-9.

15. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 12-14, wherein  $Ar^1$  is phenyl and  $X^1$  is amido.

16. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-15,  
 30 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 5-aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic acid, 6-aza-5-

- 119 -

oxo-9-phenylnonanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 7-aza-6-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid, 4-aza-5-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid and 3-benzyl-3,5-diaza-4-oxo-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid.

17. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-16,  
 5 wherein the compound is of formula (V) with the proviso that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid.

18. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8, wherein the compounds of formula (I) are of formula (VI):



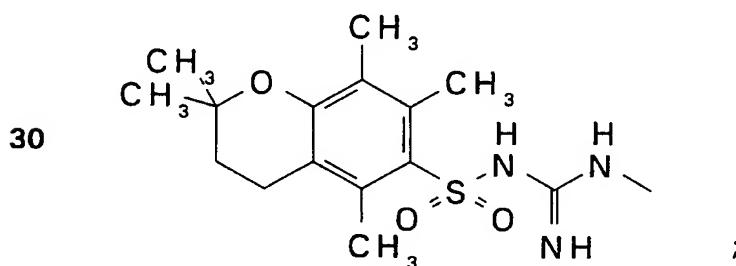
wherein:

- $\text{Ar}^1$  is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or  
 15 substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$m$  is 1 or 4;

$\text{X}^1$  is amido, amino, ureido, thioureido or oxyamido, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

- $\text{R}^1$  is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-butyloxyphenylmethyl,  
 20 tert-butyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butyloxycarbonyl)ethyl, triphenylmethylthiomethyl, 4-(tert-butyloxyamido)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidiny)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butyloxymethyl, 1-tert-butyloxyeth-1-yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl, methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-( $\text{R}^2$ )-propyl, where  
 25  $\text{R}^2$  is



35

- 120 -

p is 1; and

Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

19. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 18, wherein:

5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl;

m is 4;

X<sup>1</sup> is ureido; and

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl.

20. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 18-

10 19, wherein:

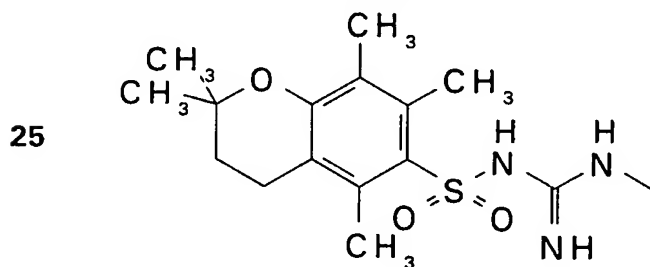
Ar<sup>1</sup> is 9-fluorenyl;

m is 1;

X<sup>1</sup> is oxyamido; and

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl,

15 4-tert-butyloxyphenylmethyl, tert-butyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butyloxycarbonyl)ethyl, triphenylmethylthiomethyl, 4-(tert-butyloxy-amido)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidiny)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butyloxymethyl, 1-tert-butyloxyeth-1-yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl, methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-  
20 propyl and 3-(R<sup>2</sup>)-propyl, where R<sup>2</sup> is



21. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 2-8 or 18-20, wherein: Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl or 9-fluorenyl; and X<sup>1</sup> is ureido, thioureido or oxyamido.





- 122 -

$X^2$  is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, sulfonyl, sulfinyl, thio, oxy, amino, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, ureido, thioureido,  $-COCH_2CONH-$ , (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy,  $-CH_2CON(CH_3)CH(CH_2\text{-heterocyclcyl})-$ , and  $-ZSO_2-$  wherein Z is  $-N(R^5)-$ ,  $-C(SR^3)=N-N(R^5)-$ ,  $-C(NR^3R^4)=N-N(R^5)-$  or  $-C(OR^3)=N-N(R^5)-$ , where  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, or any two form alkylene;

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-arylene and heteroarylene, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;

$X^3$  is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene and  $-CH_2CH(NHR^6)-$ , where  $R^6$  is H, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, arylalkyloxy carbonyl, diarylalkyloxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, or diarylalkylcarbonyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

$Y^2$  is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group.

24. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23, wherein  $Ar^2$  is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, or together form alkylene;

$R^5$  is H; and

25.  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic, sulfonic, or boronic acid group.

25. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-24, wherein  $R^6$  is H, alkoxycarbonyl, or diarylalkylcarbonyl.

26. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-25, wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl and benzimidazolyl;

X<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of methyleneoxy, sulfonyl, methyleneoxycarboxy, ethynylene, oxy, oxyethylenyloxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, ethylenylcarbonyl, propylenyl, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-pyrrolidinyl)-, and -ZSO<sub>2</sub>- wherein Z is -N(R<sup>5</sup>)- or -C(NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, where R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently hexadecanyl or methyl, or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form pentylene, and R<sup>5</sup> is H;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene, 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,2-phenylene, 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene, and 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene;

X<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene, -C(OH)(C(CH<sub>3</sub>))C≡C- and -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(NHR<sup>6</sup>)-, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is H, tert-butoxycarbonyl, or diphenylacetyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

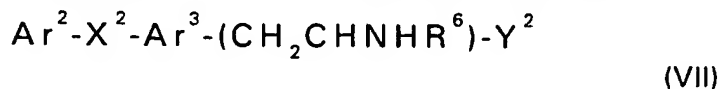
Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

27. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23-26, wherein the compounds have formula (II) with the proviso that (a) when Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, q is 1 and Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then (i) X<sup>2</sup> is not methylenoxy when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and X<sup>3</sup> is ethenylene, (ii) X<sup>2</sup> is not oxy when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and X<sup>3</sup> is carbonylethylene, and (iii) X<sup>2</sup> is not ethenylcarbonyl when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and X<sup>3</sup> is methylene or

oxymethylene; (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxymethyl)-phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid or N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenyl-

- 5 sulfonyl hydrazide; (c) when  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group and q is 0, then (i)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxy and (ii)  $Ar^2$  is not phenyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,2-phenylene and  $X^2$  is thioureido; and (d)  $X^3$  is not  $-CH_2CH(NHR^6)-$  unless  $R^6$  is diphenylacetyl.

- 10 28. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23-27, wherein the compounds of formula (II) are of the formula (VII):



- 15 wherein:

$Ar^2$  is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl;

- 20  $X^2$  is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, or oxy;

$Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, or 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene;

$R^6$  is hydrogen, tert-butyloxycarbonyl, or diphenylacetyl; and

$Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

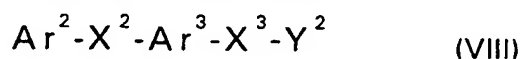
- 25 29. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-28, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of O-benzyl-N-diphenylacetyl-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, O-(2-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, N<sup>1</sup>-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-histidine, 3-  
30 (4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine, O-benzyl-N-(Boc)-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-tyrosine,

O-(2-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-tyrosine, N<sup>1</sup>-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-(Boc)-L or D-histidine, 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-(Boc)-D-alanine, 3,5-diiodothyronine and thyroxine.

30. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-29,  
5 wherein R<sup>6</sup> is diphenylacetyl.

31. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-30,  
wherein the compound is 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine.

32. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23-27, wherein the  
10 compounds of formula (II) are of formula (VIII):



wherein:

15 Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;

X<sup>2</sup> is methyleneoxy, oxy, ethenylcarbonyl, propylene, ethynylene,  
or -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-pyrrolidiny)-;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene;

20 X<sup>3</sup> is ethynylene, carbonylethylene, methylene, oxymethylene, or -C(OH)(C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>)C≡C-; and

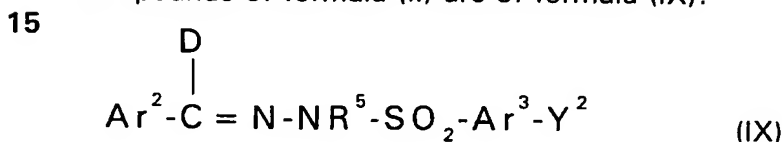
Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

33. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-32,  
wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 4-  
25 benzyloxy-3-methoxycinnamic acid, 4-oxo-4-(4-phenyloxyphen-1-yl)butanoic acid, 4-(1-oxo-3-phenylprop-2-en-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-(1-oxo-3-phenylprop-2-en-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid, 4-(3-(4-carboxymethylphen-1-yl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidiny)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-  
30 yloxyacetic acid, 4-(3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-

(phenylethynyl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid and 5,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-4-(4-phenyloxy)phenylhex-2-ynoic acid.

34. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-27 or 32-33, wherein the compound has formula (VIII) with the proviso that (a)
- 5 when  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, then (i)  $X^2$  is not methylenoxy when  $Ar^3$  is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is ethenylene, (ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not ethenylcarbonyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; and (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-
- 10 (carboxymethyl)phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid or 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid.

35. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23-27, wherein the compounds of formula (II) are of formula (IX):



- 20 wherein:

$Ar^2$  is phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl or 4-chlorophenyl;

- 25  $R^5$  is H;

D is  $NR^3R^4$ , where  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each independently methyl or hexadecanyl, or together  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  form pentylene;

$Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene;

and

- 30  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

36. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-35, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of N-methyl-

- 127 -

N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-methylenedioxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N,N-dimethylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-3-methoxy-4-dodeca-  
 5 1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxybenzamide 3,5-dicarboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentyl-4-hexadecanyloxybenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylbenzamide 3-  
 10 carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide and N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

37. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-36,  
 15 wherein the compound is not N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

38. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23-27, wherein the compounds of formula (II) are of formula (X):



wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl;  
 25 X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, or thioureido;  
 Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene or 1,2-phenylene; and  
 Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

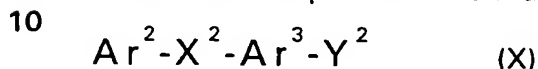
39. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-38,  
 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of mono-2-  
 30 ((4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-yl)phen-1-yloxy)ethyl ortho-phthalate, 4-(2-phenyloxyethyl)oxybenzoic acid, 4-(2-(4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-

- 128 -

yl)phenoxyethyl)oxybenzoic acid and N-phenyl-N'-2-carboxyphenyl-thiourea.

40. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 1-39, wherein the compound is of formula (X) with the proviso that (i) Ar<sup>2</sup> is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxy and (ii) Ar<sup>2</sup> is not phenyl when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,2-phenylene and X<sup>2</sup> is thioureido.

41. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-27, wherein the compounds of formula (II) are of formula (X):

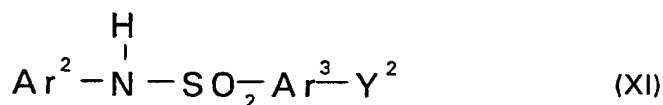


wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is 4-methoxyphenyl or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;  
X<sup>2</sup> is -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH- or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy;  
Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and  
Y<sup>2</sup> is a sulfonic acid group.

42. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-41, wherein the compound is 4-(3-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)-1,3-dioxoprop-1-yl)aminophenylsulfonic acid, barium salt or 5-chloro-2-((2-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-aza-1-oxoethyl)amino)-4-chlorophenyl)oxyphenylsulfonic acid, sodium salt.

43. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-27, wherein the compounds of formula (II) are of formula (XI):



wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl;  
Ar<sup>3</sup> is arylene or heteroarylene; and

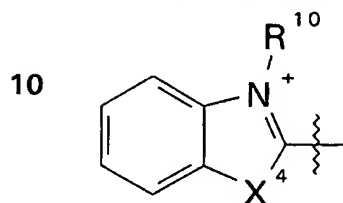
- 129 -

$Y^2$  is  $(CH_2)_xCOOH$  or  $(CH_2)_xSO_3H$ , where  $x$  is 0-6.

44. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23 or 43, wherein  $Ar^2$  is selected from the group consisting of benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl and benzimidazolyl.

5 45. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-27 or 43-44, wherein:

$Ar^2$  has the formula:



15 wherein  $R^{10}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl and  $X^4$  is oxy, thio or  $NR^{11}$ ;

$R^{11}$  is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl;

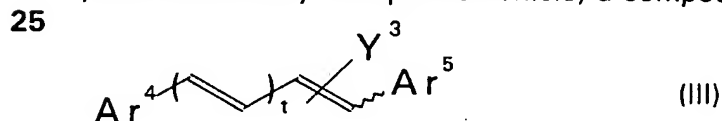
$Ar^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-phenylene; and

$Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

20 46. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 23-27 or 43-45, wherein:

$R^{10}$  is alkyl and  $R^{11}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl.

47. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 1, comprising, in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle, a compound of formula (III):



30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

$Ar^4$  and  $Ar^5$  are selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;

each Q is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy,  
35 nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl,



aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcabonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl,

5 aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminoacarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino,

10 dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl and

15 diarylaminosulfonyl;

t is 1-6; and

Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic, or phosphonic acid group.

48. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 47, wherein:

Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are selected from the group consisting of monocyclic

20 aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

t is 1; and

Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

49. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-48,

25 wherein the compound is (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

50. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 48-49, wherein the compound is of formula (III), with the proviso that the aromatic acid is not (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or

30 (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

51. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-50 that is formulated for topical or local application to the eye or to the skin.

52. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-50 that is formulated for intravenous, intramuscular or parenteral administration.

5 53. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-52 that is formulated for single dosage administration.

54. The pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-53, wherein the distance between Ar<sup>1</sup> and Y is about between 15 and 18 Å.

55. A method for altering FGF receptor-mediated activity,  
10 comprising contacting FGF receptors with a composition of any of claims 1-54.

56. A method for inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an FGF receptor, comprising contacting the receptor with an FGF peptide and with a composition of any of claims 1-54, wherein the contacting is  
15 effected prior to, simultaneously with or subsequent to contacting the receptor with the FGF peptide.

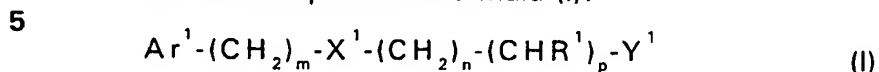
57. A method of treating an FGF-mediated disorder, comprising administering to a mammal an effective amount of a composition of any of claims 1-54, wherein the effective amount is sufficient for the  
20 prevention or treatment of the FGF-mediated disorder.

58. The method of claim 57, wherein the disorder is selected from the group consisting of rheumatoid arthritis, Kaposi's sarcoma, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, FGF-mediated ophthalmic disorders, FGF-mediated dermatological disorders, psoriasis, FGF-mediated tumorigenic  
25 pathophysiological conditions, proliferative diabetic retinopathies, diabetes and malignant melanoma.

59. An article of manufacture, comprising packaging material and a pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 1-54, contained within the packaging material, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is effective  
30 for treatment or prevention of an FGF-mediated disorder, and the

packaging material includes a label that indicates that the pharmaceutical composition is used for treatment or prevention of an FGF-mediated disorder.

60. A compound of formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

- Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or  
 10 polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, arylalkenyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkynyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroarylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;  
 15 each Q is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl,  
 20 alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl,  
 25 dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylaryl amino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl,  
 30 alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl and diarylaminosulfonyl;

- 133 -

m is 0-6;

X<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, arylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, thiaamido, dithiaamido, ureido, thioureido, amino, oxy, thio, sulfinyl and sulfonyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted  
5 with one or more Q substituents;

n is 0-6;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl and heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

10 p is 0 or 1;

Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group;

with the proviso that when p is 0 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group and (i) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is decylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-methylphenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthoxy or 3-methylphenoxy;

15 (ii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is undecylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not phenoxy and (iii) the combination of m, n and X<sup>1</sup> is alkylene, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not unsubstituted phenyl; and with the further proviso that when n is 0, p is 1, m is 0-2 and Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group, then X<sup>1</sup> is not oxyamido, amido or amino; and also provided that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-  
20 10-phenyldecanoic acid.

61. The compound of claim 60, wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, arylamino, arylthio, arylsulfonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy and heteroarylthio containing 1-4 rings, and is unsubstituted or  
25 substituted with one or more Q substituents.

62. The compound of any of claims 60-61, wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic and polycyclic aryl containing 1-4 rings, phenylethynyl, phenoxy, 8-quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, 9-fluorenyl, phenylamino, phenylsulfonyl, phenylthio, 1-  
30 naphthoxy, 2-naphthoxy, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, benzoxazolyl,

benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, and benzothiazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

63. The compound of any of claims 60-62, wherein:

m is 1-4 or 6;

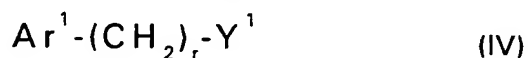
5 n is 0-4 or 6; and

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, arylalkyl and heteroarylalkyl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

64. The compound of any of claims 60-63, wherein X<sup>1</sup> is selected  
10 from the group consisting of alkylene, amido, thioamido, oxyamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy and thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents.

65. The compound of any of claims 60-64, wherein Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

15 66. The compound of any of claims 60-65, wherein the compound is of formula (IV):



20

wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of phenylamino, phenylethynyl, phenyloxy, 8-quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-oxoquinolin-1-yl, phenylthio, phenylsulfonyl, 1-pyrenyl, 1-pyrenylcarbonyl, 1-  
25 naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl-2-thio, and benzothiazolyl-2-thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

r is 7 to 11; and

Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group;

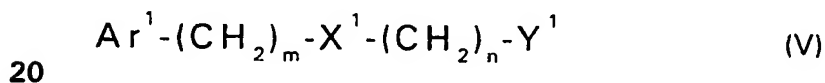
30 with the proviso that when Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group and (i) r is 10, then Ar<sup>1</sup> is not 4-methylphenyloxy, phenylsulfonyl, 2-naphthyloxy or

- 135 -

3-methylphenoxy; (ii)  $r$  is 11, then  $Ar^1$  is not phenoxy; or (iii)  $r$  is 7-11, then  $Ar^1$  is not unsubstituted phenyl.

67. The compound of any of claims 60-66, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 11-phenylundec-10-ynoic acid, 11-phenyloxyundecanoic acid, 11-(1-naphthyloxy)undecanoic acid, 12-phenylthiundecanoic acid, 11-(4-acetylphenoxy)undecanoic acid, 10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 10-oxo-10-(1-pyrenyl)decanoic acid, 11-(2-methylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-methoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(4-bromophenyl)-oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid; 11-(2-phenylphenyl)-oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(3-phenylphenyl)oxyundecanoic acid, 11-(2-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid, 12-(2,4,6-trinitrophenylamino)dodecanoic acid, 11-(8-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid and 11-(2-oxo-1-quinolinyloxyundecanoic acid.

68. The compound of any of claims 60-65, wherein the compound is of formula (V):



wherein:

- $Ar^1$  is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic and polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  $Q$  substituents;
- $m$  is 2, 3, 4, or 6;
- $X^1$  is amido, thioamido, ureido, thioureido, oxy, or thio, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  $Q$  substituents;
- $n$  is 1-4 or 6; and
- $Y^1$  is a carboxylic acid group;

- 136 -

with the proviso that the compound is not 6-aza-7-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid.

69. The compound of any of claims 60-65 or 68, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and 1-pyrenyl;

5 and

X<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of amido, ureido and N-benzylureido.

70. The compound of any of claims 60-65 or 68-69, wherein the combination of m and n is 5-9.

10 71. The compound of any of claims 60-65 or 68-70, wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl and X<sup>1</sup> is amido.

72. The compound of any of claims 60-71, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 5-aza-4-oxo-8-phenyloctanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-9-phenylnonanoic acid, 6-aza-5-oxo-10-phenyldecanoic acid, 7-aza-6-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid, 4-aza-5-oxo-11-phenylundecanoic acid and 3-benzyl-3,5-diaza-4-oxo-9-(1-pyrenyl)nonanoic acid.

73. The compound of any of claims 60-65, wherein the compound is of formula (VI):



wherein:

25 Ar<sup>1</sup> is monocyclic or polycyclic aryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

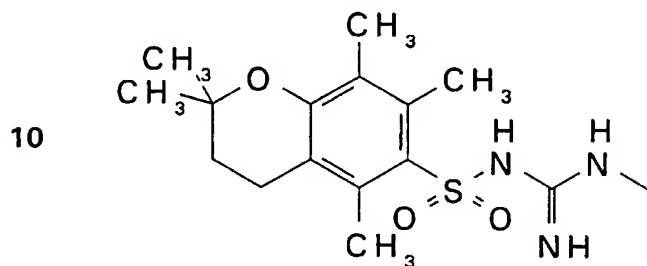
m is 1 or 4;

X<sup>1</sup> is amido, amino, ureido, thioureido or oxyamido, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

30 R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-tert-butyloxyphenylmethyl, tert-butyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(tert-butyloxycarbonyl)ethyl,

- 137 -

triphenylmethylthiomethyl, 4-(tert-butyloxyamido)butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-(guanidinyl)prop-1-yl, iso-butyl, tert-butyloxymethyl, 1-tert-butyloxyeth-1-yl, 2-methylthioeth-1-yl, 1-hydroxyeth-1-yl, sec-butyl, methyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, 3-indolylmethyl, iso-propyl or 3-(R<sup>2</sup>)-propyl, where  
 5 R<sup>2</sup> is



p is 1; and

Y<sup>1</sup> is a carboxylic acid group;

with the proviso that when m is 1, then X<sup>1</sup> is not oxyamido, amido or amino.

20 74. The compound of any of claims 60-65 or 73, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl;

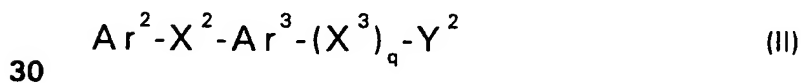
m is 4;

X<sup>1</sup> is ureido; and

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl.

25 75. The compound of any of claims 60-65 or 73-74, wherein: Ar<sup>1</sup> is 1-pyrenyl or 9-fluorenyl; and X<sup>1</sup> is ureido, thioureido or oxyamido.

76. A compound of formula (II):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with

35 one or more substituents designated Q;



- 138 -

- each Q is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkoxy carbonylalkyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxy carbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxy carbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl and diarylaminosulfonyl;

- X<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, alkyleneoxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, oxyalkyleneoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, sulfonyl, sulfinyl, thio, oxy, amino, alkyleneoxycarbonyloxy, ureido, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclcyl)-, and -ZSO<sub>2</sub>- wherein Z is -C(NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)- or -C(OR<sup>3</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, where R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, or any two form alkylene;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-, 1,3- and 1,4-arylene and heteroarylene, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;

- 139 -

$X^3$  is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^6)-$ , where  $R^6$  is diarylalkylcarbonyl;

$q$  is 0 or 1; and

5  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic, sulfonic, boronic or phosphonic acid group;

with the proviso that (a) when  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl,  $q$  is 1 and  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group, then (i)  $X^2$  is not methylenoxy when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is ethenylene, (ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not

10 ethenylcarbonyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxymethyl)phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidinyl)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid or N-methyl-N-hexadecan-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide; and (c) when  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group and  $q$  is 0, then (i)  $\text{Ar}^2$  is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^2$  is oxyethylenoxy and (ii)  $\text{Ar}^2$  is not phenyl when  $\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,2-phenylene and  $X^2$  is thioureido.

77. The compound of claim 76, wherein  $\text{Ar}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of monocyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, or together form alkylene;

$R^5$  is H; and

25  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic, sulfonic, or boronic acid group.

78. The compound of any of claims 76-77, wherein  $R^6$  is diphenylacetyl.

- 140 -

79. The compound of any of claims 76-78, wherein:

$Ar^2$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl,  
 5 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl, 3,4-methylene-dioxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl and benzimidazolyl;

$X^2$  is selected from the group consisting of methyleneoxy, sulfonyl,  
 10 methyleneoxycarboxy, ethynylene, oxy, oxyethylenyloxy, oxyethylenyloxycarbonyl, ethylenylcarbonyl, propylenyl, thioureido, -COCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-pyrrolidinyl)-, and -ZSO<sub>2</sub>- wherein Z is -N(R<sup>5</sup>)- or -C(NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup>)=N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, where R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently hexadecanyl or methyl, or R<sup>3</sup> and  
 15 R<sup>4</sup> together form pentylene, and R<sup>5</sup> is H;

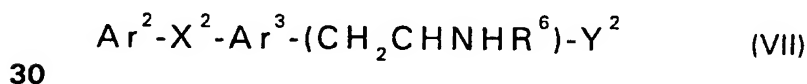
$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene, 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,2-phenylene, 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene, and 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene;

20  $X^3$  is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, oxyalkylene, oxyalkylenoxy, oxyalkylenoxycarbonyl, carbonylalkylene, carbonylalkenylene, carbonylalkynylene, -C(OH)(C(CH<sub>3</sub>))C≡C- and -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(NHR<sup>6</sup>)-, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is diphenylacetyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

25  $Y^2$  is a carboxylic or sulfonic acid group.

80. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound is of formula (VII):



- 141 -

wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxyphenyl;

X<sup>2</sup> is methylenoxy, sulfonyl, methylenoxycarboxy, ethynylene, or  
5 oxy;

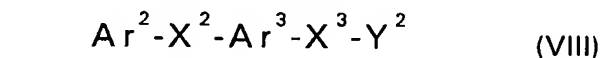
Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, 1,4-imidazolylene, or 3,5-diiodo-1,4-phenylene;

R<sup>6</sup> is diphenylacetyl; and

Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

10 81. The compound of any of claims 60-80, wherein the compound is O-benzyl-N-diphenylacetyl-L-tyrosine, O-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, O-(2-bromobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-tyrosine, N<sup>1</sup>-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-N-diphenylacetyl-L or D-histidine, and 3-(4-(4-methylphen-1-yl)-4-  
15 ethynylphen-1-yl)-N-diphenylacetyl-D-alanine.

82. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound is of formula (VIII):



20 wherein:

Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-carboxymethylphenyl, or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;

X<sup>2</sup> is methyleneoxy, oxy, ethenylcarbonyl, propylene, ethynylene,  
25 or -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH(CH<sub>2</sub>-pyrrolidinyl)-;

Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene;

X<sup>3</sup> is ethynylene, carbonylethylene, methylene, oxymethylene, or -C(OH)(C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>)C≡C-; and

Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group;

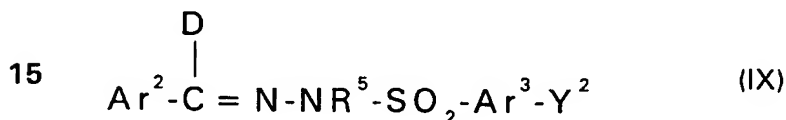
30 with the proviso that (a) when Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, then (i) X<sup>2</sup> is not methylenoxy when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 3-methoxy-1,4-phenylene and X<sup>3</sup> is ethynylene,

- 142 -

(ii)  $X^2$  is not oxy when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is carbonylethylene, and (iii)  $X^2$  is not ethenylcarbonyl when  $Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene and  $X^3$  is methylene or oxymethylene; and (b) the aromatic acid is not 4-(3-(4-(carboxymethyl)phenyl)propyl)phenylacetic acid or 3-(2-aza-4-(3,4-dichlorophen-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-oxo-1-(N-pyrrolidiny)methylbut-1-yl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid.

83. The compound of any of claims 60-82, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of 4-(3-(4-methylphenyl)prop-1-yl)phenylacetic acid, 4-(phenylethynyl)phen-1-yloxyacetic acid and 5,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-4-(4-phenyloxy)phenylhex-2-ynoic acid.

84. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound is of formula (IX):



wherein:

$Ar^2$  is phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 4-hexadecanyloxyphenyl, 3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxyphenyl or 4-chlorophenyl;

$R^5$  is H;

D is  $NR^3R^4$ , where  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each independently methyl or hexadecanyl, or together  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  form pentylene;

$Ar^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, or 5-carboxy-1,3-phenylene;

and

$Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group;

with the proviso that the compound is not N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-dimethoxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

85. The compound of any of claims 60-84, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of N-methyl-N-hexadecanyl-3,4-

methylenedioxybenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N,N-dimethylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylenyl-3-methoxy-4-dodeca-1,3,5,7,9,11-hexaenyloxybenzamide 3,5-dicarboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylenyl-4-hexadecanyloxybenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylenylbenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-pentylenylbenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide, N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 3-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide and N-hexadecanyl-N-methyl-4-chlorobenzamide 4-carboxyphenylsulfonyl hydrazide.

86. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound is of formula (X):



wherein:

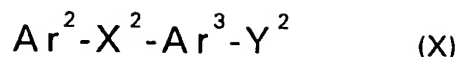
- Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)but-1-ylphenyl;
- X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxy, oxyethylenoxycarbonyl, or thioureido;
- Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene or 1,2-phenylene; and
- Y<sup>2</sup> is a carboxylic acid group;

- with the proviso that (i) Ar<sup>2</sup> is not phenyl or 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1-butyl)phenyl when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and X<sup>2</sup> is oxyethylenoxy and (ii) Ar<sup>2</sup> is not phenyl when Ar<sup>3</sup> is 1,2-phenylene and X<sup>2</sup> is thioureido.

87. The compound of any of claims 60-86, wherein the compound is mono-2-((4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)buty-1-yl)phen-1-yloxy)ethyl orthophthalate.

- 88. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound is of formula (X):

- 144 -



5 wherein:

$\text{Ar}^2$  is 4-methoxyphenyl or 3,4-dichlorophenyl;

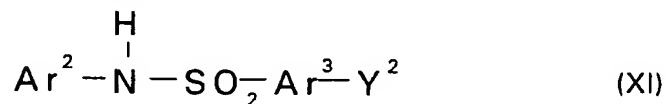
$\text{X}^2$  is  $-\text{COCH}_2\text{CONH}-$  or (2-ureido-4-chlorophenyl-1-en)oxy;

$\text{Ar}^3$  is 1,4-phenylene, or 4-chloro-1,2-phenylene; and

$\text{Y}^2$  is a sulfonic acid group.

10 89. The compound of any of claims 60-88, wherein the compound is 4-(3-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)-1,3-dioxoprop-1-yl)aminophenylsulfonic acid, barium salt or 5-chloro-2-((2-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-aza-1-oxoethyl)amino)-4-chlorophenyl)oxyphenylsulfonic acid, sodium salt.

15 90. The compound of any of claims 76-79, wherein the compound of formula (II) has formula (XI):



20

wherein:

$\text{Ar}^2$  is heteroaryl;

$\text{Ar}^3$  is arylene or heteroarylene; and

$\text{Y}^2$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{COOH}$  or  $(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ , where x is 0-6.

25 91. The compound of any of claims 76-79 or 90, wherein  $\text{Ar}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl and benzimidazolyl.

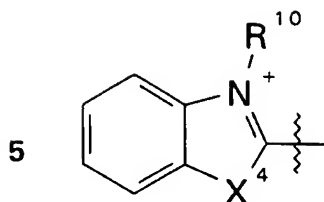
92. The compound of any of claims 76-79 or 90-91, wherein:

$\text{Ar}^2$  has the formula:

30

35

- 145 -



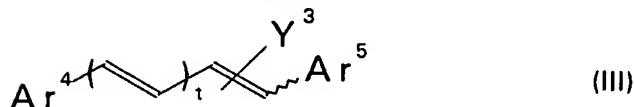
wherein  $R^{10}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl and  $X^4$  is oxy, thio or  $NR^{11}$ ;

- 10  $R^{11}$  is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl;  
 $Ar^3$  is 1,2-, 1,3- or 1,4-phenylene; and  
 $Y^2$  is a carboxylic acid group.

93. The compound of any of claims 76-79 or 90-92, wherein:

$R^{10}$  is alkyl and  $R^{11}$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or alkoxyalkyl.

- 15 94. A compound of formula (III):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein:

$Ar^4$  and  $Ar^5$  are selected from the group consisting of monocyclic or polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents designated Q;

- 25 each Q is selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, formyl, mercapto, carboxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, polyhaloalkyl, aminoalkyl, diaminoalkyl, alkenyl containing 1 to 2 double bonds, alkynyl containing 1 to 2 triple bonds, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl,  
 30 alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, perfluoroalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, arylalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl,



- 146 -

dialkylaminoalkyl, arylaminoalkyl, diarylaminoalkyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, alkylarylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxy carbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aryloxy carbonylamino, azido, alkylthio, arylthio, perfluoroalkylthio, thiocyano, isothiocyano,  
5 alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, dialkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl and diarylaminosulfonyl;

t is 1-6; and

Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic, boronic, sulfonic, or phosphonic acid group;

10 with the proviso that the aromatic acid is not (2E,4E)-2,5-diphenylpenta-2,4-dienoic acid or (1Z,3E)-1,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-carboxyl-1,3-butadiene.

95. The compound of claim 94, wherein:

Ar<sup>4</sup> and Ar<sup>5</sup> are selected from the group consisting of monocyclic

15 aryl and heteroaryl, and are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more Q substituents;

t is 1; and

Y<sup>3</sup> is a carboxylic acid group.

96. A method for inhibiting the binding of an FGF peptide to an  
20 FGF receptor, comprising contacting the receptor with an FGF peptide and with a compound of any of claims 60-95, wherein the contacting is effected prior to, simultaneously with or subsequent to contacting the receptor with the FGF peptide.

97. A method for altering FGF receptor-mediated activity,  
25 comprising contacting FGF receptors with a compound of any of claims 60-95.

98. A method of treating an FGF-mediated disorder, comprising administering to a mammal an effective amount of a compound of any of claims 60-95, wherein the effective amount is sufficient for the  
30 prevention or treatment of the FGF-mediated disorder.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein the disorder is selected from the group consisting of rheumatoid arthritis, Kaposi's sarcoma, restenosis, In-Stent restenosis, FGF-mediated ophthalmic disorders, FGF-mediated dermatological disorders, psoriasis, FGF-mediated tumorigenic  
5 pathophysiological conditions, proliferative diabetic retinopathies, diabetes and malignant melanoma.

100. An article of manufacture, comprising packaging material and a compound of any of claims 60-95, contained within the packaging material, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is effective for  
10 treatment or prevention of an FGF-mediated disorder, and the packaging material includes a label that indicates that the compound is used for treatment or prevention of an FGF-mediated disorder.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION

## (i) APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Eisai, Ltd.  
(B) STREET: 112-88 4-6-10 Koishikawa  
(C) CITY: Bunkyo-ku Tokyo  
(D) STATE:  
(E) COUNTRY: Japan  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP):

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Ming Fai Chan  
(B) STREET: 1642 Orchard Wood Road  
(C) CITY: Encinitas  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 92024

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Vitukudi Narayanaiyengar Balaji  
(B) STREET: No. 3 Type 4 CPRI  
(C) CITY: Bangalore  
(D) STATE:  
(E) COUNTRY: India  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 560 012

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Kalyanaraman Ramnarayan  
(B) STREET: 11674 Springside Rd.  
(C) CITY: San Diego  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 92128

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Laura Schove  
(B) STREET: 1240 Greenlake Drive  
(C) CITY: Cardiff  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 92007

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Rosario Silvestre Castillo  
(B) STREET: 10065 Canright Way  
(C) CITY: San Diego  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 92126

## (i) INVENTOR/APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Adam Kois  
(B) STREET: 11349 Avenida de Los Lobos, Apt. A  
(C) CITY: San Diego  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 92127

- (ii) TITLE OF THE INVENTION: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR  
MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF FIBROBLAST GROWTH FACTOR
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 2
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:  
(A) ADDRESSEE: Heller Ehrman White McAuliffe  
(B) STREET: 4250 Executive Square, 7th Floor  
(C) CITY: La Jolla  
(D) STATE: California  
(E) COUNTRY: US  
(F) ZIP: 92037
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:  
(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Diskette  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM Compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: FastSEQ Version 1.5
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:  
(A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  
(B) FILING DATE: herewith  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:  
(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 08/986,246  
(B) FILING DATE: 05-DEC-97
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:  
(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 09/079,343  
(B) FILING DATE: 15-MAY-98
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:  
(A) NAME: Seidman, Stephanie L.  
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 33,779  
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 24732-1202PC
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:  
(A) TELEPHONE: (619) 450-8400  
(B) TELEFAX: (619) 450-8499
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 1440 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTISENSE: NO
- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE:
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
- (ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY: Coding Sequence  
(B) LOCATION: 9...1427  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

AAGCTTGG	ATG	TGG	AGC	TGG	AAG	TGC	CTC	CTC	TTC	TGG	GCT	GTG	CTG	GTC		50
	Met	Trp	Ser	Trp	Lys	Cys	Leu	Leu	Phe	Trp	Ala	Val	Leu	Val		
	1				5					10						
ACA	GCA	ACA	CTC	TGC	ACC	GCT	AGG	CCG	TCC	CCG	ACC	TTG	CCT	GAA	CAA	98
Thr	Ala	Thr	Leu	Cys	Thr	Ala	Arg	Pro	Ser	Pro	Thr	Leu	Pro	Glu	Gln	
15				20						25				30		
GAT	GCT	CTC	CCC	TCC	TCG	GAG	GAT	GAT	GAT	GAT	GAT	GAT	GAC	TCC	TCT	146
Asp	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ser	Ser	Glu	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ser	Ser	
			35					40						45		
TCA	GAG	GAG	AAA	GAA	ACA	GAT	AAC	ACC	AAA	CCA	AAC	CCC	GTA	GCT	CCA	194
Ser	Glu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asp	Asn	Thr	Lys	Pro	Asn	Pro	Val	Ala	Pro	
			50				55						60			
TAT	TGG	ACA	TCC	CCA	GAA	AAG	ATG	GAA	AAG	AAA	TTG	CAT	GCA	GTG	CCG	242
Tyr	Trp	Thr	Ser	Pro	Glu	Lys	Met	Glu	Lys	Lys	Leu	His	Ala	Val	Pro	
	65					70						75				
GCT	GCC	AAG	ACA	GTG	AAG	TTC	AAA	TGC	CCT	TCC	AGT	GGG	ACC	CCA	AAC	290
Ala	Ala	Lys	Thr	Val	Lys	Phe	Lys	Cys	Pro	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Pro	Asn	
	80					85					90					
CCC	ACA	CTG	CGC	TGG	TTG	AAA	AAT	GGC	AAA	GAA	TTC	AAA	CCT	GAC	CAC	338
Pro	Thr	Leu	Arg	Trp	Leu	Lys	Asn	Gly	Lys	Glu	Phe	Lys	Pro	Asp	His	
95				100						105					110	
AGA	ATT	GGA	GGC	TAC	AAG	GTC	CGT	TAT	GCC	ACC	TGG	AGC	ATC	ATA	ATG	386
Arg	Ile	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Val	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Trp	Ser	Ile	Ile	Met	
			115						120					125		
GAC	TCT	GTG	GTG	CCC	TCT	GAC	AAG	GGC	AAC	TAC	ACC	TGC	ATT	GTG	GAG	434
Asp	Ser	Val	Val	Pro	Ser	Asp	Lys	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Ile	Val	Glu	
			130					135					140			
AAT	GAG	TAC	GGC	AGC	ATC	AAC	CAC	ACA	TAC	CAG	CTG	GAT	GTC	GTG	GAG	482
Asn	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Ser	Ile	Asn	His	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Asp	Val	Val	Glu	
	145					150						155				
CGG	TCC	CCT	CAC	CGG	CCC	ATC	CTG	CAA	GCA	GGG	TTG	CCC	GCC	AAC	AAA	530
Arg	Ser	Pro	His	Arg	Pro	Ile	Leu	Gln	Ala	Gly	Leu	Pro	Ala	Asn	Lys	
	160					165					170					
ACA	GTG	GCC	CTG	GGT	AGC	AAC	GTG	GAG	TTC	ATG	TGT	AAG	GTG	TAC	AGT	578
Thr	Val	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ser	Asn	Val	Glu	Phe	Met	Cys	Lys	Val	Tyr	Ser	
175					180					185					190	
GAC	CCG	CAG	CCG	CAC	ATC	CAG	TGG	CTA	AAG	CAC	ATC	GAG	GTG	AAT	GGG	626
Asp	Pro	Gln	Pro	His	Ile	Gln	Trp	Leu	Lys	His	Ile	Glu	Val	Asn	Gly	
				195					200					205		
AGC	AAG	ATT	GGC	CCA	GAC	AAC	CTG	CCT	TAT	GTC	CAG	ATC	TTG	AAG	ACT	674
Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	Pro	Asp	Asn	Leu	Pro	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ile	Leu	Lys	Thr	
			210					215					220			
GCT	GGA	GTT	AAT	ACC	ACC	GAC	AAA	GAG	ATG	GAC	GTG	CTT	CAC	TTA	AGA	722
Ala	Gly	Val	Asn	Thr	Thr	Asp	Lys	Glu	Met	Asp	Val	Leu	His	Leu	Arg	
	225					230						235				
AAT	GTC	TCC	TTT	GAG	GAC	GCA	GGG	GAG	TAT	ACG	TGC	TTG	GCG	GGT	AAC	770
Asn	Val	Ser	Phe	Glu	Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Leu	Ala	Gly	Asn	

240						245						250						
TCT	ATC	GGA	CTC	TCC	CAT	CAC	TCT	GCA	TGG	TTG	ACC	GTT	CTG	GAA	GCC		818	
Ser	Ile	Gly	Leu	Ser	His	His	Ser	Ala	Trp	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	Glu	Ala			
255						260				265					270			
CTG	GAA	GAG	AGG	CCG	GCA	GTG	ATG	ACC	TGC	CCC	CTG	TAC	GTC	GAC	GCC		866	
Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Met	Thr	Ser	Pro	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asp	Ala			
				275					280					285				
CGA	TTC	CCA	AGA	GGA	GCC	AGA	TCT	TAC	CAA	GTG	ATC	TGC	AGA	GAT	GAA		914	
Arg	Phe	Pro	Arg	Gly	Ala	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Gln	Val	Ile	Cys	Arg	Asp	Glu			
			290					295					300					
AAA	ACG	CAG	ATG	ATA	TAC	CAG	CAA	CAT	CAG	TCA	TGG	CTG	CGC	CCT	GTG		962	
Lys	Thr	Gln	Met	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Gln	His	Gln	Ser	Trp	Leu	Arg	Pro	Val			
		305					310					315						
CTC	AGA	AGC	AAC	CGG	GTG	GAA	TAT	TGC	TGG	TGC	AAC	AGT	GGC	AGG	GCA		1010	
Leu	Arg	Ser	Asn	Arg	Val	Glu	Tyr	Cys	Trp	Cys	Asn	Ser	Gly	Arg	Ala			
	320					325					330							
CAG	TGC	CAC	TCA	GTG	CCT	GTC	AAA	AGT	TGC	AGC	GAG	CCA	AGG	TGT	TTC		1058	
Gln	Cys	His	Ser	Val	Pro	Val	Lys	Ser	Cys	Ser	Glu	Pro	Arg	Cys	Phe			
335					340					345					350			
AAC	GGG	GGC	ACC	TGC	CAG	CAG	GCC	CTG	TAC	TTC	TCA	GAT	TTC	GTG	TGC		1106	
Asn	Gly	Gly	Thr	Cys	Gln	Gln	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Asp	Phe	Val	Cys			
				355					360					365				
CAG	TGC	CCC	GAA	GGA	TTT	GCT	GGG	AAG	TGC	TGT	GAA	ATA	GAT	ACC	AGG		1154	
Gln	Cys	Pro	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ala	Gly	Lys	Cys	Cys	Glu	Ile	Asp	Thr	Arg			
			370					375					380					
GCC	ACG	TGC	TAC	GAG	GAC	CAG	GGC	ATC	AGC	TAC	AGG	GGC	ACG	TGG	AGC		1202	
Ala	Thr	Cys	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Thr	Trp	Ser			
		385					390					395						
ACA	GCG	GAG	AGT	GGC	GCC	GAG	TGC	ACC	AAC	TGG	AAC	AGC	AGC	GCG	TTG		1250	
Thr	Ala	Glu	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Cys	Thr	Asn	Trp	Asn	Ser	Ser	Ala	Leu			
	400					405					410							
GCC	CAG	AAG	CCC	TAC	AGC	GGG	CGG	AGG	CCA	GAC	GCC	ATC	AGG	CTG	GGC		1298	
Ala	Gln	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Arg	Arg	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ile	Arg	Leu	Gly			
415					420					425				430				
CTG	GGG	AAC	CAC	AAC	TAC	TGC	AGA	AAC	CCA	GAT	CGA	GAC	TCA	AAG	CCC		1346	
Leu	Gly	Asn	His	Asn	Tyr	Cys	Arg	Asn	Pro	Asp	Arg	Asp	Ser	Lys	Pro			
				435					440					445				
TGG	TGC	TAC	GTC	TTT	AAG	GCG	GGG	AAG	TAC	AGC	TCA	GAG	TTC	TGC	AGC		1394	
Trp	Cys	Tyr	Val	Phe	Lys	Ala	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu	Phe	Cys	Ser			
			450					455					460					
ACC	CCT	GCC	TGC	TCT	GAG	GGA	AAC	AGT	GAC	TGA	TACTTTGGGA	TCC					1440	
Thr	Pro	Ala	Cys	Ser	Glu	Gly	Asn	Ser	Asp	*								
		465					470											

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 472 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
 (iv) ANTISENSE: NO  
 (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal  
 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met	Trp	Ser	Trp	Lys	Cys	Leu	Leu	Phe	Trp	Ala	Val	Leu	Val	Thr	Ala
1				5					10					15	
Thr	Leu	Cys	Thr	Ala	Arg	Pro	Ser	Pro	Thr	Leu	Pro	Glu	Gln	Asp	Ala
			20					25					30		
Leu	Pro	Ser	Ser	Glu	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ser	Glu
		35				40						45			
Glu	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asp	Asn	Thr	Lys	Pro	Asn	Pro	Val	Ala	Pro	Tyr	Trp
	50					55					60				
Thr	Ser	Pro	Glu	Lys	Met	Glu	Lys	Lys	Leu	His	Ala	Val	Pro	Ala	Ala
65					70				75					80	
Lys	Thr	Val	Lys	Phe	Lys	Cys	Pro	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Pro	Asn	Pro	Thr
			85						90				95		
Leu	Arg	Trp	Leu	Lys	Asn	Gly	Lys	Glu	Phe	Lys	Pro	Asp	His	Arg	Ile
			100					105					110		
Gly	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Val	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Trp	Ser	Ile	Ile	Met	Asp	Ser
		115					120					125			
Val	Val	Pro	Ser	Asp	Lys	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Ile	Val	Glu	Asn	Glu
	130					135					140				
Tyr	Gly	Ser	Ile	Asn	His	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Asp	Val	Val	Glu	Arg	Ser
145				150					155					160	
Pro	His	Arg	Pro	Ile	Leu	Gln	Ala	Gly	Leu	Pro	Ala	Asn	Lys	Thr	Val
				165					170					175	
Ala	Leu	Gly	Ser	Asn	Val	Glu	Phe	Met	Cys	Lys	Val	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Pro
			180					185					190		
Gln	Pro	His	Ile	Gln	Trp	Leu	Lys	His	Ile	Glu	Val	Asn	Gly	Ser	Lys
		195					200					205			
Ile	Gly	Pro	Asp	Asn	Leu	Pro	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ile	Leu	Lys	Thr	Ala	Gly
	210					215					220				
Val	Asn	Thr	Thr	Asp	Lys	Glu	Met	Asp	Val	Leu	His	Leu	Arg	Asn	Val
225					230					235				240	
Ser	Phe	Glu	Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Leu	Ala	Gly	Asn	Ser	Ile
			245						250				255		
Gly	Leu	Ser	His	His	Ser	Ala	Trp	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	Glu	Ala	Leu	Glu
		260						265					270		
Glu	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Met	Thr	Ser	Pro	Leu	Tyr	Val	Asp	Ala	Arg	Phe
		275					280					285			
Pro	Arg	Gly	Ala	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Gln	Val	Ile	Cys	Arg	Asp	Glu	Lys	Thr
	290					295					300				
Gln	Met	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Gln	His	Gln	Ser	Trp	Leu	Arg	Pro	Val	Leu	Arg
	305					310				315				320	
Ser	Asn	Arg	Val	Glu	Tyr	Cys	Trp	Cys	Asn	Ser	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gln	Cys
			325						330					335	
His	Ser	Val	Pro	Val	Lys	Ser	Cys	Ser	Glu	Pro	Arg	Cys	Phe	Asn	Gly
		340						345					350		
Gly	Thr	Cys	Gln	Gln	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Asp	Phe	Val	Cys	Gln	Cys
		355				360						365			
Pro	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ala	Gly	Lys	Cys	Cys	Glu	Ile	Asp	Thr	Arg	Ala	Thr
	370					375					380				
Cys	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Thr	Trp	Ser	Thr	Ala

```

385          390          395          400
Glu Ser Gly Ala Glu Cys Thr Asn Trp Asn Ser Ser Ala Leu Ala Gln
          405          410          415
Lys Pro Tyr Ser Gly Arg Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Arg Leu Gly Leu Gly
          420          425          430
Asn His Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Arg Asp Ser Lys Pro Trp Cys
          435          440          445
Tyr Val Phe Lys Ala Gly Lys Tyr Ser Ser Glu Phe Cys Ser Thr Pro
          450          455          460
Ala Cys Ser Glu Gly Asn Ser Asp
465          470

```